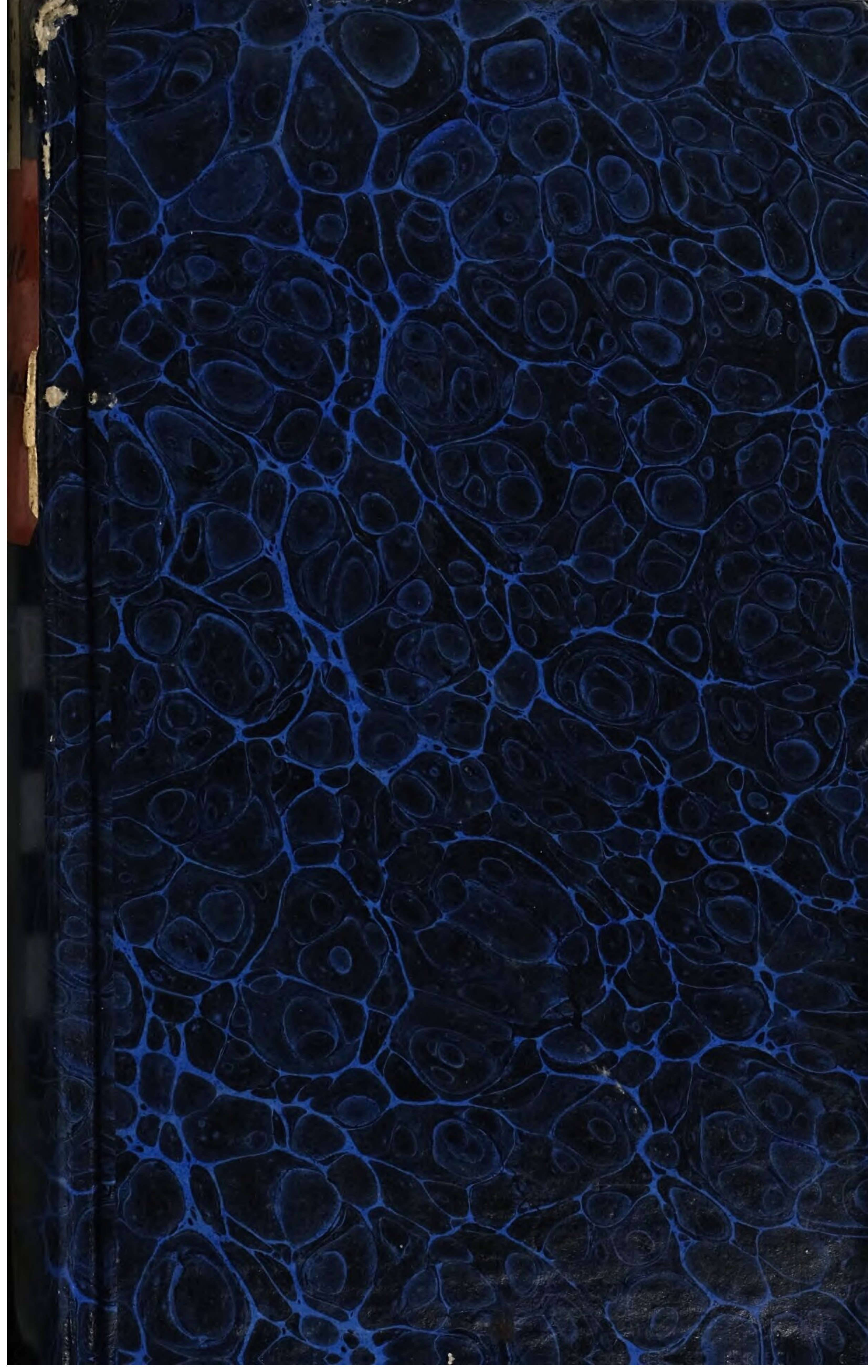




L. fr.
0 63
3

THE
ADVENTURES
OF
G I L B L A S,
OF SANTILLANE.

Translated
BY T. SMOLLET, M. D.
AUTHOR OF RODERICK RANDOM.

VOL. IV.

London.
printed for the Booksellers
and sold
by F. W A L T H E R.
Dresden, 1806.

THE
ADVENTURES
OF
G I L B L A S
OF SANTILLANE.

VOLUME THE FOURTH.

BOOK XII.

CHAP. I.

Gil Blas sets out for the Asturias; passes through Valladolid, where he visits his old Master, Doctor Sangrado; and meets by Accident with Signior Manuel Ordonnez, Director of the Hospital.

While I was getting ready for my departure from Madrid, with Scipio, on my journey to the Asturias, Pope Paul the Fifth named the Duke of Lerma to the cardinalship. This pope, being desirous of establishing the Inquisition in the kingdom of Naples, invested that minister with the purple, that he might engage him to make King Philip consent to such a laudable design. All those who were well acquainted with this new member of the Sacred College thought, like me, that the church had made a fine acquisition.

Scipio, who would rather have seen me in a brilliant post at court, than buried in solitude, advised me to present myself before the cardinal. 'Perhaps,' said he, his eminence, seeing you out of prison, by the king's order, will think it unnecessary to appear any longer irritated against you, and take you into his service again.'—'Mr. Scipio,' answered I, 'you seem to have forgot that I obtained my liberty on condition that I should quit the Two Castiles immediately. Besides, do you think me already disgusted with my castle of Lirias? I have told you once, and now repeat it, that if the Duke of Lerma would restore me to his good graces, and even offer me the place of Don Rodrigo de Calderona, I would refuse it. My resolution is taken, I will go in quest of my parents at Oviedo, and retire with them to Valencia. As for thee, my friend, if thou repentest of having joined thy fortune to mine, speak; I am ready to give thee one half of my money, and thou mayest stay at Madrid, and push thy fortune as far as it will go.'

'How!' replied my secretary, nettled at my words; can you suspect me of having any repugnance to follow you to your retreat? my zeal and attachment are injured by your suspicion. What! Scipio, that faithful servant! who, to share your affliction, would have willingly passed the remainder of his days with you in the tower

‘of Segovia! shall he feel any regret in accompanying you to an abode that promises him a thousand pleasures’ No, no; I have no desire of dissuading you from your resolution. I must own, I was a little mischievous, when I advised you to show yourself to the Duke of Lerma: I wanted to sound you, that I might know if some seeds of ambition did not still remain in your breast. Well, then; since you are so much detached from pomp and grandeur, let us abandon the court immediately, and go and enjoy those innocent and delicious pleasures, of which we have formed such charming ideas.’

We actually set out in a few days, mounted together in a chaise drawn by two good mules, and conducted by a young man, with whom I thought proper to augment my train. We lay the first night at Alcala de Henares, and the second at Segovia; from whence (without staying to visit the generous Keeper Tordesillas) we got to Penafiel on the Duero, and next day to Valladolid.*)

A 3

*) Valladolid, an ancient city of Old Castile, in Spain, on the banks of the Pisuerga, in a most delightful situation, on a fertile plain. The inhabitants make up about four thousand families, among whom is a great number of nobility and gentry: it is the see of a bishop, has an university, and a considerable

not help heaving a profound sigh; and my companion who perceived it, asking the 'cause—'Child', said I, 'I practised physic a long time in this city; and my conscience upbraids me with it this moment! methinks all the sick people whom I killed come out of their tombs, and seem ready to tear me in pieces.'—'What a fancy is this!' said my secretary: 'truly Signior de Santilane, you are too good. Why should you repent of having laboured in your vocation? Observe the oldest physicians; do they feel any such remorse? No, sure: they still go on in their old course, with the utmost tranquillity, throwing the blame of all fatal accidents on Nature, and claiming honour from every lucky event.'

'True,' said I; 'Dr. Sangrado, whose method I faithfully followed, was a man of that character. Though he saw twenty people die daily upon his hands, he was so well convinced of the excellence of bleeding in the arm, and plentiful draughts of warm water, which he called his two specifics in all kinds of distempers, that, instead of suspecting his remedies, he believed that his patients died because they had not drank

trade. Among other stately buildings, the great piazza is one of the noblest, being the model of that of Madrid, consisting of five hundred arches, with gilded balconies. This city is walled, but not a place of strength. Here are about seventy convents of both sexes.

‘and been blooded enough.’—‘Egad!’ cried Scipio, bursting into a loud laugh; ‘this must be an incomparable person!’—‘If thou hast any curiosity to see and hear him,’ said I, ‘thou mayest satisfy it to-morrow morning, provided Sangrado be still alive, and at Valladolid; which I can scarce believe, for he was very old when I left him, and that happened a good many years ago.’

Our first care, when we arrived at our inn, was to enquire about that doctor, whom we learned was not yet dead; but being too old to visit patients, or move about, he had given place to three or four doctors, who had acquired reputation by a new method of practice, which did not succeed a whit better than his. We resolved to stay all next day at Valladolid, as well to rest our horses, as to visit Signior Sangrado, to whose house we repaired about ten o’clock in the morning, and found him sitting in an easy-chair, with a book in his hand. As soon as he perceived us, he got up, and coming to me, with a firm step, considering his age, which was seventy, asked our business with him. ‘Mr. Doctor,’ said I to him, don’t you recollect me? I have the honour to be one of your disciples. Don’t you remember a young man called Gil Blas, who formerly lived in your house, and was your deputy?’—‘What! is it you, Santillane!’ answered he, embracing me; ‘I should not

‘have known you again. I am very glad to
‘see you. — What have you been doing since
‘you left me? — You have doubtless practi-
‘sed physic all along?’ — ‘I was, indeed,’ said
‘I, ‘sufficiently inclined to that profession,
‘which, however, some strong reasons have
‘hindered me from exercising.’

‘So much the worse,’ replied Sangrado.
‘With the principles which you imbibed
‘from me, you would have become an ex-
‘pert physician, provided Heaven had given
‘you grace to preserve yourself from the
‘dangerous love of chymistry. Ah, my
‘son!’ continued he, with an air of sorrow;
‘what a change has happened in physic with-
‘in these few years! that art is robbed of
‘all its honour and dignity: that art, which
‘in all times has regarded the life of a man,
‘is now a prey to rashness, presumption,
‘and empirics; for their actions speak; and
‘in a little time the very stones will cry
‘aloud against the cabals of these new prac-
‘titioners. *Lapides clamabunt*. There are,
‘in this city, physicians (or such as call
‘themselves so) who are yoked to the trium-
‘phal car of antimony. *Currus triumphalis*
‘*antimonii*. Truants from the school of Pa-
‘racellus; adorers of kermes, accidental cu-
‘res, who make the whole science of medi-
‘cine consist in knowing how to prepare
‘chymical drugs. What shall I tell you:
‘every thing is turned topsy-turvy in their

‘method. Bleeding at the foot, for exam-
‘ple, hitherto so seldom practised, is now
‘almost the only evacuation in use. Those
‘purgatives which were formerly gentle and
‘benign, are now changed for emetics and
‘kermes. The whole is a mere chaos, where
‘each does what he thinks proper; trans-
‘gressing those bounds of order and sagacity
‘which our ancient masters had so wisely
‘prescribed.

Whatever inclination I had to laugh at
such a comical declamation, I had power
to resist it, I did more: I exclaimed against
kermes, without knowing what it was, and
at a venture wished those who invented it
at the devil. Scipio, observing that I made
myself merry with this scene, had a mind
to act in it also. Mr. Doctor,’ said he to
‘Sangrado, ‘as I am grandnephew to a phy-
‘sician of the old school, give me leave to
‘revolt with you against chymical medicines.
‘My late grand-uncle (rest his soul!) ‘was
‘such a warm partisan of Hippocrates, that
‘he often battled with quacks who spoke
‘disrespectfully of that prince of physic.
‘True blood will always show itself; I would
‘willingly perform the office of executioner
‘to those ignorant innovators of whom you
‘complain with such eloquence and justice.
‘What disorder must these wretches create
‘in civil society!’

‘That disorder,’ replied the doctor, ‘is
‘more extensive than you imagine. My ha-
‘ving published a book against the robbers of
‘medicine, was of no use: on the contrary,
‘the mischief daily increases. The surgeons,
‘mad with the ambition of acting as phy-
‘cians, think themselves sufficiently quali-
‘fied, when there is nothing to be done but to
‘give kermes and emetics, to which they add
‘bleeding at the foot, according to their
‘own fancy. They even proceed so far, as
‘to mix kermes in apozems and cordial po-
‘tions; and so they are on a par with your
‘celebrated prescribers. This contagion has
‘spread also among the cloysters. There are
‘some monks who act both as apothecaries
‘and surgeons. Those apes of medicine ap-
‘ply themselves to chymistry, and compose
‘pernicious drugs, with which they abridge
‘the lives of their reverend fathers. In fine,
‘there are more than sixty monasteries of
‘men and women in Valladolid; so you may
‘judge what ravage is made in them, by
‘kermes united with emetics, and bleeding
‘in the foot.’—‘Signior Sangrado,’ said I, you
‘have reason to be incensed against these poi-
‘soners. I groan in concert with you, and
‘share your alarms for the lives of mankind,
‘which are so manifestly threatened by a me-
‘thod so different from yours. I am very
‘much afraid that chymistry will one day
‘occasion the total ruin of physic; in the
‘same manner as false money proves de-

‘structive to kingdoms. Heaven grant that
‘the fatal day be not too near!’

At this part of our conversation, an old maid-servant brought in for the doctor a little light bread on a salver, and a glass, with two bottles, one of which was filled with water, and the other with wine. After he had eaten a morsel of the bread, he took a draught of liquor, in which indeed there were two-thirds of water; but that did not save him from the reproach which he gave me a handle to vent against him. ‘Ah, Ah!’ said I, Mr. Doctor, have I caught you in the fact? you drink wine then! you who have always declared against that liquor; you who have always declared against that liquor; you who, during three-fourths of your life, have drank nothing but water! How long have you acted so inconsistent with yourself? You can’t excuse yourself on account of your age; since, in one part of your writings, you define old age a natural decay that withers and consumes us; and, in consequence of that definition, deplore the ignorance of those people who style wine the milk of old men. What, therefore, can you say in your own justification?

‘You declare war against me very unjustly, replied the old physician. Had I drunk pure wine, you would have had some

‘reason to look upon me as an unfaith-
‘ful observer of my own method; but you
‘see that my wine is very much diluted.’—
‘Another inconsistency, my dear master,’
said I: ‘don’t you remember that you bla-
‘med the Canon Sedillo for drinking wine,
‘although it was mixed with a great deal of
‘water? Confess freely, that you are sensi-
‘ble of your error; and that wine is not a
‘fatal liquor, as you advanced in your works,
‘provided it be drunk with moderation.’

These words perplexed the doctor, who could not deny that he had forbid the use of wine in his books; but shame and vanity hindered him from owning that my reproach was just, and he did not know what answer to make. To extricate him out of this dilemma, I shifted the discourse; and in a moment after took leave of him, exhorting him to keep his ground still against the new practitioners. ‘Courage, Signior Sangrado!’ said I to him; ‘be indefatigable in decrying
‘kermes, and combat against bleeding in the
‘foot without ceasing. If, in spite of your
‘zeal and physical orthodoxy, that empirical
‘race should succeed in ruining true disci-
‘pline, you will at least enjoy the consol-
‘ation of having done your utmost to main-
‘tain it.’

As my secretary and I returned to the inn, conversing together about the divert-

ing and original character of the doctor, a man of about five and fifty or sixty years of age passed us in the street, walking with his eyes fixed upon the ground, and a large rosary in his hand. I viewed him attentively, and easily recollected him to be Signior Manuel Ordonnez, that pious director of the hospital, of whom such honourable mention is made in the first volume of my memoirs. I accosted him with great demonstrations of respect, saying — ‘Health to the venerable and discreet Signior Manuel Ordonnez! the most proper man in the world to manage the poor’s money.’ At these words he eyed me narrowly, and answered, that he remembered my features, but could not recollect the place where he had seen me. ‘I was often at your house,’ said I, ‘while you had in your service a friend of mine called Fabricio Nunnez.’ — Ah! I remember you now;’ answered the director, with a satirical smile, ‘by this token, that you were both arch lads, and played together many tricks of youth. Well! what is become of poor Fabricio? every time I think of him, I am uneasy about his circumstances.’

‘My motive,’ said I, ‘for taking the liberty of stopping you in the street, was to give you an account of him. Fabricio is at Madrid employed in composing miscellanies.’ — ‘What do you call miscellanies?’ answered he. ‘That is,’ said I, ‘he writes in

‘prose and verse. He composes comedies
‘and romances; in a word, he is a young
‘man of genius, and is very well received
‘in the best families.’—But,’ said the direc-
‘tor, how stands he with his banker?—‘Not
‘quite so well,’ answered I, ‘as with people
‘of fashion: between you and me, I believe
‘he is as poor as Job.’—‘Oh! I don’t at all
‘doubt it,’ cried Ordonnez. ‘Let him make
his court to noblemen as much as he pleases;
‘his complaisance, flattery, and cringing,
‘will bring still less into his pocket than his
‘works. Remember I prophesy, that you
‘will one day see him in the hospital.

‘That may very well be,’ I replied. ‘Poe-
‘try has brought many a one to that cata-
‘strophe. My friend Fabricio would have
‘done much better had he remained with
‘your worship. He would by this time have
‘rolled in gold.’—‘At least, he would have
‘been in very easy circumstances,’ said Manuel.
‘I had a regard for him; and would have, by
‘raising him from post to post, procured a so-
‘lid settlement for him in the hospital, had
‘he not been whimsical enough to set up for
‘a wit. He composed a comedy, which
‘was acted by the players of this city: the
‘piece succeeded, and from that moment
‘his head turned. He believed himself
‘another Lope de Vega; and preferring the
‘smoke of public applause to the real advan-
‘tages which my friendship prepared for
‘him, demanded his dismissal. I remon-
strated



R. Corbould del

H. Schmidt sc. Darnstedt direx

‘frated in vain, that he was going to quit
 ‘the substance, and run after the shadow. I
 ‘could not detain this madman, who was
 ‘actuated with the fury of writing. He did
 ‘not know his own interest,’ added he. The
 ‘young man who succeeded him in my ser-
 ‘vice is a living proof of this. Having more
 ‘judgment, and less understanding than
 ‘Fabricio, he applied himself wholly to the
 ‘execution of his commission, and studied to
 ‘please me. Accordingly, I have promoted
 ‘him as he deserved, and he now actually
 ‘enjoys two employments at the hospital,
 ‘the least of which is more than sufficient to
 ‘maintain an honest man, encumbered with
 ‘a large family.’

CHAP. II.

Gil Blas continues his Journey, and arrives safely at Oviedo. The Condition in which he found his Parents. The Death of his Father, and the Consequences thereof.

From Valladolid we got in four days to Oviedo, without meeting with any bad accident on the road, notwithstanding the proverb, which lays — ‘That robbers smell the money of travellers afar off.’ We should have been, however, a pretty good booty; and two inhabitants of the cavern would have been sufficient to carry off our

doubloons with ease; for I had not learned to grow valiant at court; and Bertrand, my *moco de mulas**, did not seem of a humour to die in defence of his master's purse: Scipio was the only Hector among us.

It being night when we arrived in town, we went to lodge at an inn hard by the house of my uncle the Canon Gil Perez. I was willing to understand the situation of my parents before I should appear as their son; and, for this piece of information, I could not apply to a more proper person than my landlord or his wife, whom I knew to be people who were very well acquainted with the affairs of their neighbours. In effect, the landlord, after having eyed me with attention, recollecting my face, cried — By St. Antonio de Padua! 'this is the son of honest Usher Blas of Santillane.' — 'Yes, truly,' said his wife, 'it is he indeed! — he is very little altered: it is the same little brisk Gil Blas, who had always more spirit in his heart than beef on his bones. I think I see him still coming to this house, with his bottle, for wine to his uncle's supper.'

'Madam,' said I, 'you have a very happy memory: but, pray, tell me news of my family; my father and mother are doubtless in no very agreeable situation.' — 'That is but too true,' replied the landlady: 'how bad

*) A mule-driver.

‘soever you may think their condition is,
‘you cannot conceive them more distressed
‘than they are. Gil Perez, honest man, has
‘lost the use of one half of his body by the
‘palsy, and in all appearance cannot last
‘long: your father, who has lived of late
‘with the canon, has got a defluxion in the
‘breast, or rather is at this moment in the
‘agonies of death; and your mother, though
‘far from being well, is obliged to serve as
‘a nurse to both.’

On this report, which made me feel that I was a son, I left Bertrand with my equipage at the inn; and, attended by my secretary, who would not quit me, repaired to my uncle’s house. As soon as I appeared before my mother, an emotion which I caused in her, signified my presence before her eyes had distinguished my features. ‘Son,’ said she, with a melancholy air, after she had embraced me, ‘come and see your father breathe his last: you are come time enough to be struck with that cruel spectacle.’ So saying, she carried me into a chamber where the unfortunate Blas of Santillane, lying on a bed that too well denoted the poverty of an usher, drew near his exit. Though he was environed by the shades of death, his senses had not quite forsaken him. ‘My dear friend,’ said my mother to him, ‘here is your son Gil Blas, who begs your forgiveness for the sorrows he has occasioned, and asks your blessing.’ At these words,

my father, opening his eyes, which death had begun to close, fixed them upon me; and observing, in spite of his own lamentable condition, that I was very much affected with the loss of him, seemed moved at my grief, and attempted to speak, but had not strength enough to utter one word. I took hold of one of his hands; and while I bathed it with my tears, unable to pronounce a syllable, he expired, as if he had waited for my arrival before he should breathe his last.

My mother was too well prepared for his death to be immoderately afflicted at it, and I was perhaps more grieved than she, although my father had never given me the least mark of friendship in his life; my being his son was a sufficient cause for me to lament him; besides I upbraided myself for not having assisted him in his distress; and when I reflected on my hard-heartedness, looked upon myself as a monster of ingratitude, or rather as a downright parricide. My uncle, whom I afterwards beheld stretched on a truckle-bed, and in a miserable condition, made me feel fresh remorse. ‘Unnatural son!’ said I to myself, contemplate, for thy punishment, the misery of thy parents. If thou hadst given them a small share of the superfluity which was in thy possession before thou wast imprisoned, they would have enjoyed

‘conveniencies which the revenue of the prebend could not afford; and, perhaps, thou wouldst have prolonged the life of thy father!’

The unfortunate Gil Perez was become a child again, having lost both his memory and judgment. In vain did I press him in my arms, with marks of real affection; he seemed insensible of what I did. When my mother told him that I was his nephew Gil Blas, he looked at me with an unmeaning eye, and made no answer. Though blood and gratitude had not obliged me to lament an uncle to whom I owed so much, I could not have beheld him in a condition so worthy of pity without feeling the emotions of compassion.

All this time Scipio remained in a melancholy silence, partook of my affliction, and, through friendship, mingled his sighs with mine. As I concluded that my mother, after such a long absence, wanted to converse with me, and that she might be uneasy at the presence of a man whom she did not know, I took him aside, and said — ‘Go, my child, go and repose thyself at the inn; and leave me here with my mother, who, perhaps, will think thee one too many in a conversation that will wholly turn on family affairs.’ Scipio, rather than put us under any restraint, retired; and I actually discoursed with my mother the best part of the night. We gave one another a

faithful account of what had happened to us since my departure for Oviedo. She was minute in the detail of those mortifications she had suffered in the families where she had been duenna, and told me an infinite number of things on that subject which I was glad my secretary did not hear, though he was intrusted with all my secrets. With all the respect that I owe to the memory of a mother, I must own that the good lady was a little prolix in her narrations; and she would have spared me three fourths of her history, had she suppressed all the trivial circumstances of it: she concluded at length, and I began mine. I passed lightly over all my adventures: but when I came to the visit which I received at Madrid from the son of Bertrand Muscada, the grocer of Oviedo, I enlarged upon that article. ‘I own,’ said I to my mother, ‘I gave that young man a very bad reception; who, to be revenged, has doubtless drawn a very frightful picture of me.’ — ‘In that he did not fail,’ answered she: ‘he told us that he found you so proud of the favour of the prime-minister, that you scarce deigned to recollect him; and, when he described our distress, heard him with the utmost indifference. As parents,’ added she, ‘always endeavour to find excuses for the behaviour of their children, we would not believe that you had such a bad heart. Your arrival at Oviedo justifies our good

‘opinion of you, and your present sorrow
‘confirms your apology.’

‘You judge too favourably of me,’ I re-
‘plied: ‘there is a great deal of truth in
‘young Muscada’s report. When he visited
‘me, I was wholly engrossed by the care of
‘making my fortune; and the ambition
‘that possessed me, would not permit me to
‘think of my parents. It must not therefore
‘be wondered at, if in this disposition, I
‘gave an unwelcome reception to a man
‘who accosted me so rudely, told me in a
‘brutal manner, that, hearing I was richer
‘than a Jew, he came to advise me to send
‘you some money, of which you stood in
‘great need: he even reproached my indiffer-
‘ence for my family in very indecent terms.
‘I was shocked at his freedom; and, losing
‘patience pushed him by the shoulders out
‘of my closet. I own I was to blame in this
‘rencontre: I ought to have reflected, that
‘it was not your fault if the grocer wanted
‘manners, and that his advice was never
‘the worse for its being brutally delivered.

‘This was what I represented to myself
‘immediately after I had sent Muscada about
‘his business. My blood spoke in your be-
‘half; I recalled all my duty to my parents;
‘and, blushing for shame for having perform-
‘ed it so ill, felt remorse, which never-
‘theless can do me no honour with you, be-
‘cause it was soon stifled by avarice and am-
‘bition: but, having been afterwards im-

‘prisoned by the king’s order, in the tower
‘of Segovia, I fell dangerously ill, and that
‘happy distemper has restored your son to
‘you: yes, it was my disease and imprison-
‘ment that made Nature resume all her
‘rights, and entirely detached me from
‘court. I now thirst after solitude, and
‘my sole motive for coming to the Asturias
‘was to entreat you to share with me the
‘sweets of a retired life. If you don’t refuse
‘my request, I will conduct you to an estate
‘which I have in the kingdom of Valencia,
‘where we shall live at our ease. You may
‘believe I intended to carry my father thi-
‘ther also; but, since Heaven hath ordain-
‘ed it otherwise, let me have the satisfac-
‘tion of enjoying my mother’s company, and
‘of making amends to her for my past ne-
‘glect by all imaginable care.’ — ‘I am ve-
‘ry much obliged to your laudable inten-
‘tion,’ said my mother, ‘and would go with-
‘out hesitation, if I saw no objections in
‘the case; but I will not leave my brother
‘(your uncle) in this deplorable condition;
‘and I am so much used to this country,
‘that I cannot now quit it. However, as
‘the thing deserves due consideration, I will
‘think of it at leisure: let us at present take
‘care of your father’s funeral.’ — ‘That,’
‘said I, shall be ordered by the young man
‘whom you saw along with me; he is my
‘secretary, and has such zeal and understand-
‘ing, that we may depend upon his care.’

Scarce had I pronounced these words when Scipio returned, it being already day; and asking if we had any occasion for his service in our perplexity, I told him that he came very seasonably to receive an important order which I had to give. When he knew what the business was — ‘Enough,’ said he, ‘I have already contrived the whole ceremony, and you may trust to my discretion.’ — ‘Beware,’ said my mother, ‘of making a pompous burial: it cannot be too modest for my husband, whom all the town knew to be a very indigent usher.’ — ‘Madam, replied Scipio, ‘had he been still more needy than he was, I would not abate two farthings of the expense; for in this I regard my master only; he has been the Duke of Lerma’s favorite, and his father ought to be nobly interred.

I approved of my secretary’s design, and even desired him to spare no cost; the remains of vanity which I still preserved, broke out on this occasion: I flattered myself, that in being at a great expense upon a father, who left me no inheritance, I should make the world admire my generous behaviour. My mother, for her part, whatever modesty she affected, was not ill-pleased to see her husband buried in splendour. We therefore gave a *charte blanche* to Scipio; who, without loss of time, took all necessary measures for a superb funeral.

He succeeded but too well; and performed such magnificent obsequies, that he brought the whole city and suburbs on my back; all the inhabitants of Oviedo, from the highest to the lowest, being shocked at my ostentation. 'This minister,' said one, 'is in a great hurry to lay out money on his father's interment; but he was in none to maintain him.' — 'He would have done better said another, 'had he succoured his father while he was alive, than to honour him so much, now that he is dead.' In short, reproaches were not spared; every one had a fling at me; but they did not stop here; they insulted Scipio, Bertrand, and me, as we came out of church, loaded us with revilings, and hooted us as we walked along, and conducted Bertrand to the inn with a shower of stones.

To disperse the mob that was gathered before my uncle's house, there was a necessity for my mother's showing herself, and declaring, that she was perfectly well satisfied with my conduct. Some ran to the public-house, in order to demolish my chaise; and this they certainly would have done, if the landlord and his wife had not found means to appease their fury, and dissuade them from their design.

All these affronts, which were the effects of the young grocer's report of me through the city, inspired me with such aversion, for my townsmen, that I determined spee-

dily to leave Oviedo, where, otherwise, I should perhaps have staid a good while. This I plainly told my mother, who, being very much mortified at the reception with which the people had regaled me, did not oppose my departure. What remained now, was to know how I should dispose of her. ‘Mother, said I, ‘since my uncle wants your assistance, I will not press you to go along with me at present; but as, in all appearance, he has not long to live, you must promise to come to my estate immediately after his decease.’

‘I will make no such promise,’ answered my mother; ‘being resolved to pass the rest of my days in the Asturias, in perfect independence.’—‘Will not you always,’ said I, ‘be mistress in my house? — ‘I don’t know that,’ she resumed, ‘you may fall in love with some young girl, and marry her; then I shall be her mother-in-law; consequently we cannot live together.’ — ‘You foresee misfortune,’ said I, ‘at too great a distance: I have no intention to marry; but, if the fancy should strike me, depend upon it, I will oblige my wife to be implicitly submissive to your will.’ — ‘That is promising too much,’ resumed my mother: ‘I should want security for my bondsman; and would not even swear, that, in our disputes, you would not take the part of your wife rather than

‘mine, how far soever she might be in the
‘wrong.’

‘You talk reasonably, Madam,’ cried my
secretary, joining in the conversation; ‘I
‘am of your opinion, that submissive daugh-
‘ters-in-law are very rare. In the mean
‘time, to accommodate matters between you
‘and my master, since you are absolutely
‘resolved to live in the Asturias, and he in
‘the kingdom of Valencia, he must grant
‘you an allowance of one hundred pistoles
‘which I shall bring hither every year. By
‘these means, the mother and son will live
‘very happy at the distance of two hundred
‘leagues from one another.’ The parties
concerned, approved of the proposal: I paid
the first year’s annuity per advance, and
quitted Oviedo next morning before break
of day, that I might not be treated by the
populace like another St. Stephen. Such
was the reception I met with in my own
country. An excellent lesson for those peo-
ple of the common rank, who, after having
got a fortune abroad, return to the place of
their nativity, and affect the gentleman of
importance.

CHAP. III.

Gil Blas departs for the Kingdom of Valencia, and at Length arrives at Lirias. A Description of his House. His Reception; with an Account of the People he found there.

We took the road to Leon, then to Valencia; and, continuing our journey, by short stages, in ten days arrived at the city of Segorba; from whence, next morning, we repaired to my estate, which is but three leagues distant from it. As we drew near this place, my secretary observed, with great attention, all the country-seats that presented themselves to his view, on the right and left; and, when he perceived one of a grand appearance, he always pointed to it with his finger, and said,—‘I wish that was our retreat.’—‘I don’t know, friend,’ said I ‘to him, ‘what idea thou hast formed of our habitation, but, if you imagine that it is a magnificent house, like that on some nobleman’s estate, I tell you, beforehand, that you are furiously mistaken. If thou hast not a mind to be the dupe of thy own imagination, represent to thyself the small house which Horace enjoyed in the country of the Sabines, near the Tyber, and which he received in a present from Maecenas.’—‘Then I must expect to see a cottage!’ cried

Scipio. 'Remember,' I replied, 'that I have
'already given you a description of it; and
'this moment thou mayest thyself judge
'whether or not I am a faithful painter. Cast
'thy eyes towards the Guadalaviar, and ob-
'serve on its banks, hard by that small ham-
'let, the house, consisting of four small pa-
'villions; that is my castle.' — 'How the de-
'vil!' said my secretary, with surprize:
'that house is a perfect jewel! besides the
'noble air that these pavilions give it, it is
'extremely well built, and surrounded by a
'more charming country, than even the
'neighbourhood of Seville, which is called,
'by way of excellence, the 'Terrestrial Pa-
'radise. Had we chosen our abode, it could
'not have been more to my taste; a river
'waters it with its stream, and a thick wood
'lends its shade, when we are inclined to
'walk in the middle of the day. What an
'amiable solitude is this! Ah, my dear ma-
'ster! in all appearance we shall not quit
'this place in a hurry.' — I am 'overjoyed,'
answered I, 'that thou art so well satisfied
'with our asylum, which is more agreeable
'still than you imagine.' Conversing in this
'manner, we approached the house; the
'gate of which was thrown open, as soon as
'Scipio signified that it was Signior Gil Blas
de Santillane, who came to take possession
of his castle. At that name so respected by
those who heard it pronounced, my chaise
was admitted into a large court, where I

alighted: then leaning on Scipio, and taking state upon myself, I went into a hall, where I was scarce arrived, when seven or eight servants appeared. They said they came to present their homage to their new master; that Don Caesar, and Don Alphonso de Leyva had chosen them for my service; one in quality of cook, another as cook's assistant, a third as scullion, a fourth as porter, and the rest as lackies: with orders to receive no money from me, these two noblemen intending to defray all the expenses of my housekeeping. Master Joachin, the cook, who was the principal, and spokesman of these domestics, gave me to understand, that he had laid in a large stock of the best wines in Spain; and told me, that as to eating, he hoped a young fellow, like him, who had been cook six years to the Archbishop of Valencia, must know how to compose ragouts that would tickle my palate. 'I will,' added he, 'fall presently to work, and produce a sample of my skill. Take a walk, Signior, while dinner is getting ready; visit your castle, and see if it be in a habitable condition.'

I leave the reader to judge, whether or not I neglected this visit; and Scipio, still more curious than I, dragged me from room to room. We surveyed the whole house from top to bottom; the least corner, (as we imagined) did not escape our interested

curiosity; and I had every where occasion to admire the bounty of Don Caesar and his son. Among other things I was struck with the appearance of two apartments, which were as well furnished as they possibly could be without magnificence; one of them was hung with Arras tapestry, and had in it a bed and chairs of velvet, still very handsome, though made while the Moors possessed the kingdom of Valencia. The furniture of the other was in the same taste, consisting of hangings made of old Genoa damask, with a bed and elbow chairs of the same stuff, adorned with fringes of blue silk. All these effects which would have been little valued in an inventory, appeared there very considerable.

After having thoroughly examined every thing, my secretary and I returned to the hall, where the cloth was laid with two covers. We sat down at table, and in a moment was brought in an *olla podrida*, so delicious, that we pitied the Archbishop of Valencia for having lost the cook that composed it. At every morsel we eat, my new lackies presented to us large glasses filled to the brims with wine of a most exquisite relish. Scipio, not daring to show before them the inward satisfaction that he felt, expressed himself to me by eloquent looks; and I gave him to understand, by the same language, that I was as well satisfied as he.

A

A dish of roast meat, composed of two fat quails, which flanked a leveret of an admirable *fumet*, made us quit the olio, and finish our repast. When we had eaten like two gormandizers, and drunk in proportion, we got up from table, and walked into the garden, to enjoy a voluptuous *siesta* *) in some cool agreeable place.

If my secretary seemed hitherto satisfied with what he had seen, he was still more so, when he beheld the garden, which he thought comparable even to that of the Escorial. It is true, Don Caesar, who came frequently to Lirias, took pleasure in having it cultivated and embellished: the walks well gravelled, and bordered with orange-trees; a great basin of white marble, in the middle of which a brazen lion vomited out great gushes of water; the beauty of the flowers, the variety of fruits; all these objects ravished Scipio; but he was in a peculiar manner enchanted with a long walk that led by a gentle descent all the way to a farmer's house, and was shaded by the interwoven boughs of the trees planted on each side. Here we stopped to make the eulogium of a place so proper for an asylum against the

*) *Siesta*, literally signifies the heat of the day, from noon forwards; but is here used to express the afternoon's nap, enjoyed every day by the inhabitants of hot climates.

heat of the day, and sitting down at a root of a young elm, sleep easily surprised two merry boys, who had just made such a good dinner.

Two hours after, we started up, awakened by the noise of several shot, which seemed so near that we were frightened. We got up in a hurry, and repaired to the farmer's house, where we found eight or ten peasants, all inhabitants of the hamlet, who had scoured and fired their fusils to celebrate my arrival, of which they had got notice. The greatest part of them knew me; having seen me more than once at the castle, in the exercise of my stewardship. They no sooner saw me, than they cried all together—'Long life to our new master, who is welcome to Lirias!' Then they loaded their pieces, and regaled me with a general discharge. I received them as courteously as I could; preserving my gravity, however; thinking it improper to be too familiar with them. I assured them of my protection, left twenty pistoles among them; and this, I believe, they did not look upon as the most disagreeable part of my behaviour. I afterwards left them at liberty to spend more powder, and retired with my secretary into the wood, where we strolled about till night, without being tired with beholding the groves; so charming is the first view of a new possession.

The cook, his assistant, and scullion, were not idle in the mean time; they were

busy in preparing a repast, even superior to that which we had eaten; and we were actually astonished, when, returning into the same hall where we had dined, we saw them place upon the table a dish of roasted partridges, with a *cive* *) of rabbit on one side, and on the other a capon in ragout. The next course of dainties consisted of pig's ears, pickled chicks, and cream-chocolate. We drank plentifully of Lucena, and several sorts of excellent wine; and when we found we could drink no more, without exposing our healths, we thought of going to bed. Then my lackies taking lights, conducted me to the best apartment; where they were very officious in undressing me; but when they gave me my gown and night-cap, I dismissed them; saying, with a magisterial air — 'Leave me, gentlemen; I have no farther occasion for you to-night.'

I sent them all away; and keeping Scipio for a little conversation, asked what he thought of the treatment I received by order of the nobleman of Leyva. 'In faith!' answered he, 'I think you can't be treated better: I only wish that this may last.' — 'I entertain no such wish,' I replied. 'It ill becomes me to let my benefactors be at such an expense on my account; this were

C 2

*) A *cive*, is a sauce made of the entrails of a hare or rabbit.

‘to abuse their generosity: besides, I can’t
‘put up with servants who are paid by ano-
‘ther; I should not believe myself in my
‘own house. Neither am I come hither to
‘live in a bustle; we have no occasion for
‘such a great number of domestics; we want
‘no more than Bertrand, a cook, a scullion,
‘and lackey.’ Although my secretary
would not have been sorry to live always at
the expense of the governor of Valencia, he
did not oppose my delicacy in this affair;
but conforming himself to my sentiments,
approved of the reform I intended to make.
This being determined, he left me, and re-
tired into his own apartment.

CHAP. IV.

*He departs for Valencia, to visit the No-
blemen of Leyva. His Conversation
with them, and the kind Reception he
met with from Seraphina.*

I undressed, and went to bed; where,
feeling no inclination to sleep, I abandoned
myself to reflection. I represented to my-
self the friendship with which the noblemen
of Leyva repaid my attachment to them;
and penetrated with those new marks of
their affection, resolved to go the very next
day, and satisfy the longing impatience I had

of seeing and thanking them for their favours. I likewise enjoyed, by anticipation, the pleasure of seeing Seraphina again; but that pleasure was not pure; I could not, without uneasiness, consider that I must, at the same time, support the looks of Dame Lorença Sephora, who, perhaps, remembering the adventure of the box on the ear, would not be overjoyed at sight of me. Fatigued with all these different ideas, I at length fell asleep, and did not wake till after sun-rise.

I was soon a-foot; and, wholly engrossed by my intended journey, dressed myself in a hurry. Just as I had done adjusting myself, my secretary coming into my chamber — ‘Scipio,’ said I, ‘you see me ready to set out for Valencia; I cannot make too much haste in going to salute the noblemen to whom I owe my small fortune: every moment that I delay to acquit myself of this duty, seems to accuse me of ingratitude. As for thee, my friend, I dispense with thy attendance; stay here in my absence, and I will come back to them in eight days.’ — ‘Go, Sir,’ he replied; ‘pay your respects to Don Alphonso and his father, who seem so sensible of your zeal, and grateful for the services you have done them: persons of quality, of that character, are so rare, that they cannot be too much esteemed.’ I ordered Bertrand to get ready for

our departure; and while he yoked the mules, I drank my chocolate; then I got into my chaise, after having laid injunctions upon my people to regard my secretary as my other self, and to follow his orders as if they were my own.

I arrived at Valencia in less than four hours; and going straight to the governor's stables, there alighted, left my equipage, and was conducted to the apartment of that nobleman, who was then with his father Don Caesar. I opened the door, and entered without ceremony, and accosted him in these words — 'It does not become valets to send in their names to their masters: here is one of your old servants come to pay his respects.' So saying, I would have kneeled before them; but they hindered me from so doing, and embraced me, one after another, with all the expressions of genuine affection. 'Well, my dear Santillane,' said Don Alphonso: have you been at Lirias to take possession of your estate? — 'Yes, Signior,' replied I; 'and I hope you will give me leave to restore it.' — 'For what reason?' said he: 'is there any thing disagreeable about it, that gives you disgust?' — 'Not in itself, I resumed; 'on the contrary, I am enchanted with it. All that displeases me in it, is, to see cooks of an archbishop, with three times more servants than I want: which only serve to put you

‘to an expence equally useless and considerable.

‘If,’ said Don Caesar, ‘you had accepted the annuity of two thousand ducats which we offered at Madrid, we should have been contented with giving you the house furnished as it is: but you know you refused the pension; and we thought we could do no less than make you some other recompense.’ — ‘This is too much,’ I replied: ‘your generosity ought to have been confined to the present of the estate, which is enough to crown my wishes. But exclusive of your cost in maintaining so many people, at a great expence, I declare, that these people incommode and plague me: in a word, my lords, take back your estate, or allow me to enjoy it according to my own desire.’ I pronounced these last words with such a determined air, that the father and son, who did not at all intend to lay me under any constraint, promised, at length, that I should live as I pleased in my own house.

I thanked them for having granted me that liberty, without which I could not be happy; when Don Alphonso interrupted me saying — ‘My dear Gil Blas, I will introduce you to a lady, who will be overjoyed to see you.’ With these words he took me by the hand, and led me into the apartment of Seraphina, who screamed with joy when she saw me. ‘Madam,’ said the governor,

‘I believe the arrival of our friend Santillane
‘at Valencia is as agreeable to you as to me.’—
‘That is what he ought to be convinced of,’
answered she: ‘time has not made me lose
‘the remembrance of the service he did me;
‘and to the gratitude I myself owe him, I
‘add that which I ought to have on your ac-
‘count. I told the lady governels, that I
was but too well requited for the danger I
had shared with her deliverers, in exposing
my life for her sake. After many mutual
compliments, Don Alphonso brought me
back from Seraphina’s apartment, and we
rejoined Don Caesar, whom we found in a
hall, with several persons of quality, who
came there to dinner.

All these gentlemen saluted me with
great politeness; and were the more civil
to me, because Don Caesar had told them,
that I was once, one of the Duke of Ler-
ma’s principal secretaries. Perhaps, like-
wise, the greatest part of them knew, it was
by my credit that Don Alphonso had ob-
tained the government of Valencia; for
every thing is known. Be that as it will,
when we were at table the new cardinal
was the whole subject of the discourse.
Some gave, or affected to give, him great
commendations, while others seasoned their
praise with some severe sneers.

From hence I concluded, that they want-
ed I should enlarge upon his eminence,

and make them merry at his expense. I had some inclination to disclose my sentiments of him; but I restrained my tongue: and this silence made me pals, in the opinion of the company, for a man of great discretion.

After dinner, the guests retired to take their siestas at their own homes: Don Caesar and his son, seized with the same desire, shut themselves up in their apartments; and I, impatient to see a city, the beauty of which I had heard so much extolled, went out of the governor's palace with a design to stroll through the streets. At the gate, I met a man, who accosted me in these words — 'Signior de Santillane, give me leave to salute you.' When I asked who he was — 'I am now,' said he, 'Don Caesar's valet de chambre; but was one of his lackies while you was his steward: I made my court to you every morning, because you was very kind to me; and I informed you of every thing that happened in the house. Don't you remember, that I one day gave you notice, that the surgeon of the village of Leyva was privately admitted into the chamber of Dame Lorença Seraphora?' — 'I have not forgot it,' I replied: 'but, apropos, what is become of that duenna?' — 'Alas!' said he, 'after your departure, the poor creature pined away, and died, more regretted by Seraphina than

‘by Don Alphonso, who seemed very little
‘afflicted at her death.’

Don Caesar’s valet de chambre having thus informed me of Sephora’s melancholy end, made an apology for having stopped me; and I continued my walk, sighing at the remembrance of that unfortunate duenna, and lamenting her fate, which I imputed to myself; without considering that it was more owing to her own cancer than to my cruelty.

I observed with pleasure all that was worth seeing in this city; the marble palace of the archbishop agreeably entertained my view, as well as the fine porticos of the exchange; but a large house which I discerned at a distance, and which I saw a great number of people enter, attracted my attention. I approached it, in order to know the reason of such a great concourse of men and women; and was soon satisfied, when I read these words, written in gold letters, on a stone of black marble placed over the gate, *La Posada des los Representantes: **) and the players advertised in their bill, that they would that day, for the first time, act a new tragedy composed by Don Gabriel Triaquero.

*.) The Theatre.

CHAP. V.

Gil Blas goes to the Play, where he sees a new Tragedy acted. The Successes of that Performance, with the public State of Valencia.

I stopped some minutes at the door, to view the people who went in; and observed, that they consisted of all ranks. I saw cavaliers of a genteel mien, and richly dressed, and some figures as ordinary as the clothes they wore. I perceived ladies of quality alight from their coaches, and go to the boxes, which they had ordered to be bespoke; and female adventurers go in with a view of alluring cullies. This concourse of all sorts of spectators made me desirous of encreasing the number. Just as I was going to take a ticket, the governor and his lady arriving, discerned me in the crowd; and ordering me to be called, carried me into their box, where I placed myself behind them, so as to be able to speak to both with ease. I found the house full of people, from top to bottom, the pit very much thronged, and the stage loaded with knights of the three military orders. 'Here is,' said I to Don Alphonso, 'a very numerous assembly!'—'You must not be surprised at that,' answered he: 'the tragedy to be represented is the composition of Don Gabriel Triaquero, surnamed the *Modish Poet*. As

‘soon as the play-bills advertised a new thing
‘written by that author, the whole city of
‘Valencia was in a flutter: the men as well
‘as the women talk of nothing but this piece;
‘all the boxes are bespoken; and it being the
‘first day of its representation, people are
‘squeezed to death, endeavouring to enter;
‘although every place is double filled except
‘the pit, which they dare not disoblige.’ —
‘Such madness!’ said I to the governor:
‘that eager curiosity of the public, that fu-
‘rious impatience to see every new produc-
‘tion of Gabriel, gives me an high idea of
‘the poet’s genius.’

In this part of our conversation the actors appeared and we left off speaking immediately, in order to listen with attention. The applauses began with the prologue; every verse was attended with a *brouhaha*!*) and at the end of each act there was such a clapping of hands, that one would have thought the house was falling. After the performance they showed me the author, who went from box to box, modestly presenting his head for the laurels with which the gentlemen and ladies prepared to crown him.

We returned to the governor’s place where three or four knights arrived in a little time: thither also came two old au-

*) A note of applause.

thors, esteemed in their way, with a gentleman from Madrid of understanding and taste. As they had all been at the play, the whole conversation at supper turned upon the new piece. ‘Gentlemen,’ said a knight of St. Jago, ‘what is your opinion of this ‘tragedy? Is it not what you call a finished ‘work? sublime thoughts, tender sentiments, manly versification, deficient in nothing! in a word, it is a poem adapted to people of taste!’ — ‘I believe nobody can be ‘of a contrary opinion,’ said the knight of Cantara; ‘the piece is full of strokes that ‘Apollo seems to have dictated, and of situations conceived with infinite art. — I ‘appeal to this gentleman,’ added he, addressing himself to the Castilian; ‘he seems ‘to be a connoisseur; and I’ll wager he is of ‘my sentiment.’ — ‘Don’t wager, cavalier,’ answered the gentleman, with a sarcastic smile; ‘we do not decide so hastily at Madrid: far from judging a piece at its first ‘representation, we distrust its beauties ‘while they are in the mouths of the actors; ‘and how well soever we may be affected by ‘the author, suspend our judgment until we ‘have read it: and truly it does not always ‘give us the same pleasure upon paper that ‘we received from it on the stage. We ‘scrupulously examine a poem before we ‘esteem it, without being dazzled by the ‘author’s reputation, how great soever it ‘may be. When Lope de Vega himself, and

‘Calderona*’), produced new pieces, they
‘found in their admirers severe judges, who
‘would not raise them to the highest point
‘of glory, until they judged them worthy
‘of that elevation.

‘Zooks!’ cried the knight of St. Jago;
‘we are not so fearful as you: we don’t wait
‘until a piece is printed, but in the first re-
‘presentation fix its value: there is not even
‘occasion for our listening to it with great at-
‘tention; if we know it to be a production
‘of Don Gabriel, that is enough to convince
‘us that it is without blemish. The works
‘of that poet ought to serve as an epocha
‘for the birth of taste: your Lopes and Cal-
‘deronas were but apprentices in compari-
‘son of this great master of the stage!’ The
gentleman, who looked upon Lope and
Calderona as the Spanish Sophocles and Eu-
ripides, was shocked at this rash assertion.
‘Such dramatic sacrilege!’ cried he. ‘Since
‘you oblige me, gentlemen, to judge, like
‘you, from a first representation, I must tell
‘you, that I am not at all satisfied with this
‘new tragedy of your Don Gabriel: it is
‘stuffed with strokes more shining than so-
‘lid; three parts in four of the verse are bad,
‘or mis-rhymed; the characters ill concei-
‘ved, and ill supported; and the sentiments
‘are often very obscure.’

*) Don Pedro Calderona de la Barca. famous for the ex-
cellent comedies he has written.

The two authors who were at table, and who, through a reserve as commendable as rare, had said nothing, for fear of being suspected of jealousy, could not help applauding the gentleman's sentiments with their eyes; which made me guess, that their silence was not so much owing to the perfection of the work, as to other prudential reasons. As for the knights, they began again to praise Don Gabriel, whom they even placed among the gods. This extravagant apotheosis, and blind idolatry, made the Castilian lose all patience: he lifted up his hands to heaven, and all of a sudden exclaimed, in a fit of enthusiasm. — 'O divine Lope de Vega! rare and sublime genius! who has left an immense space between thee and all the Gabriels who attempt to reach thy excellence! — and you, energetic Calderona! whose elegant softness, purged of epic stiffness, is inimitable; do not fear that your altars will be demolished by this new pupil of the muses, who will be very lucky if posterity, which you will delight, as you delight the present age, shall hear his name mentioned.'

The pleasing apostrophe, which nobody expected, raised the laugh of the whole company, which got up from table, and parted. I was conducted, by Don Alphonso's order, into an apartment prepared for me: there I found a good bed, in which my worship

went to sleep, deploring (like the Castilian gentleman) the injustice which ignorant people did to Lope and Calderona.

CHAP. VI.

*Gil Blas, walking through the Streets of Valencia, meets a Friar whom he knows.
An Account of that Friar.*

As I had not seen the whole city in my first excursion, I went out next day, with an intention to take another walk; and perceived in the street a Carthusian friar, who, doubtless was going to transact the affairs of his community. He walked with downcast eyes, and so devout an air, that he attracted the notice of every body. As he passed close by me, I looked at him with attention, and thought I saw in him the very person of Don Raphael, that adventurer who maintains such an honourable place in the two first volumes of my Memoirs.

I was so much astonished, so struck with this meeting, that, instead of accosting the monk, I stood immoveable some minutes: during which he was gone a good way from me. 'Just Heaven!' said I; 'were ever two faces more alike! What must I think of this affair? Can it be Raphael indeed? or can I doubt that it is he?' I was too curious to know the truth, to remain
long

long where I was. I asked the way to the monastery of the Carthusians, whither I instantly repaired, in hopes of seeing my man again when he should return, and firmly resolved to stop and speak with him. I had no occasion to wait for this: when I came to the gate of the convent, another face of my acquaintance turned my doubts into certainty; I recollected in the porter my old valet Ambrose de Lamela.

We were equally surprised to find one another in that place. 'Don't I dream!' said I, saluting him; 'is it actually one of my friends whom I behold?' He could not recall me at first, or feigned himself ignorant of my features: but, considering that this feint was useless, he affected the air of a person who remembers a thing all of a sudden. 'Ah, Signior Gil Blas!' cried he; 'forgive my want of memory. Since I have lived in this holy place, and applied myself to fulfil the duties prescribed by our rules, I lose insensibly the remembrance of what I have seen in the world.'

'I am sincerely rejoiced,' said I, 'to see you, after an absence of ten years, in such a reverend dress.' — And I, he replied, 'am ashamed to appear in it before a person who has been witness of the wicked life I led. This dress incessantly upbraids me. Alas!' added he, sighing profoundly, 'to

‘be worthy of wearing it, I ought to have
‘lived always in innocence.’ — ‘By this
‘discourse, with which I am charmed,’ I
‘resumed, ‘my dear brother, one may see
‘that you have been touched by the finger
‘of the Lord. I repeat the assurance of my
‘joy at the occasion; and long earnestly to
‘hear in what miraculous manner you and
‘Don Raphael have entered into the right
‘way; for I am persuaded that it was he
‘whom I just now met in the Carthusian
‘habit. I am sorry that I did not stop him
‘in the street, and speak to him; and I wait
‘here for his return, in order to repair my
‘neglect.’

‘You are not mistaken,’ said Lamela to
me; ‘it was Don Raphael himself whom
‘you saw; and as to the detail you desire,
‘here it is. After we parted from you, near
‘Segorba, the son of Lucinda and I took the
‘road to Valencia, with a design of playing
‘some new trick of our profession in that
‘city. One day, by accident, we went into
‘the church of the Carthusians, while the
‘monks were singing psalms in the choir.
‘We considered them attentively, and expe-
‘rienced that even the wicked cannot help
‘honouring virtue. We admired the fervour
‘with which they prayed to God, their mor-
‘tified air, their minds detached from the
‘pleasures of the age, as well as the serenity
‘that reigned in their countenances, and so

well expressed the repose of their consciences.

While we made these observations, we fell into a revery that became very salutary unto us. We compared our morals with those of the good monks, and the difference which we found, filled us with sorrow and disquiet. "Lamela," said Don Raphael to me, when we came out of the church, "how art thou affected with what we have seen? For my part, I cannot conceal from thee the anxiety of my mind. I am agitated by emotions hitherto unknown to me; and, for the first time of my life, my conscience upbraids me with my iniquity."—"I am in the self-same disposition," answered I; "the evil actions which I have committed, at this instant rise up against me; and my heart, which was before hardened against repentance, is now torn with remorse."—"Ah, dear Ambrose!" resumed my comrade, "we are two strayed sheep, whom the Heavenly Father, through pity, intends to bring back into the fold. It is He, my child! it is He who calls us! Let us not be deaf to his voice; let us renounce cheating, quit the libertinism in which we live; and begin from this very day to labour seriously in the great work of our salvation. We must spend the rest of our days in this convent, and consecrate them to piety and penitence."

‘I applauded Raphael’s sentiment,’ continued Brother Ambrose; ‘and we formed
‘the generous resolution of becoming Car-
‘thusians. To put this in execution, we
‘addressed ourselves to the father prior, who
‘no sooner understood our design, than, in
‘order to prove our vocation, he accommo-
‘dated us with cells, and we were treated
‘like monks during a whole year. We fol-
‘lowed the rules with such exactness and
‘constancy, that we were received among
‘the novices. We were so well satisfied with
‘our situation, and so full of ardour, [that
‘we courageously underwent the toils of the
‘noviciate: we then professed; after which,
‘Don Raphael appearing endued with a ge-
‘nius for business, was chosen assistant to an
‘old father who was at that time solicitor.
‘The son of Lucinda would have rather
‘spent his whole time in prayer, but he was
‘obliged to sacrifice his inclination to the
‘good of the convent. He acquired such a
‘perfect knowledge of the interests of the
‘house, that he was deemed capable of fill-
‘ing the place of the old solicitor, who died
‘three years after. Don Raphael actually
‘exercises that employment at present, and
‘acquits himself in it to the greatest satisfac-
‘tion of all our fathers, who praise his con-
‘duct very much to the administration of
‘our temporalities. What is very surprising
‘is, that, in spite of the care of collecting
‘our revenues, with which he is invested,

‘he seems engrossed by eternity alone; and
‘when his business leaves him a moment to
‘himself, he employs it in the most profound
‘meditation. In a word, he is one the most
‘holy monks in our monastery.’

In this place I interrupted Lamela with a transport of joy, that I expressed at the sight of Raphael, who arrived. ‘There,’ cried I, ‘there is the holy solicitor, for whom I waited so impatiently!’ At the same time I ran up and embraced him. He received my salutation with a good grace; and, without discovering the least surprise at meeting, said to me, with a voice full of sweetness — ‘God be praised, Signior de Santillane! God be praised for the pleasure I have in seeing you!’ — ‘Truly,’ I replied, ‘my dear Raphael, I share as much as possible in your happiness. Brother Ambrose has recounted to me the history of your conversion, and I was charmed with the narration. What advantage have you both, my friends, in being able to flatter yourselves, that you are of the small number of the elect, who will one day enjoy eternal felicity!’

‘Two wretches, such as we are,’ resumed the son of Lucinda, with an air of great humility, ‘ought not to conceive such hopes; but the repentance of sinners makes them find favour with the Father of

‘Mercy. And you, Signior Gil Blas,’ added he, ‘don’t you also think of deserving pardon for the crimes you have committed? What business brings you to Valencia? Don’t you unhappily fill some dangerous employment in this place?’ — ‘No, thank God!’ I replied, ‘since I quitted the court, I have led the life of an honest man. Sometimes, at an estate I have some leagues from hence, I enjoy the pleasures of the country; and sometimes I come to make merry with the Governor of Valencia, who is my friend, and one who you both knew perfectly well.’

Then I recounted the history of Don Alphonso de Leyva, to which they listened with attention; and when I told them that I had carried from that nobleman to Samuel Simon the three thousand ducats which he had stolen from him, Lamela interrupted me, and addressing himself to Raphael — ‘Father Hilary,’ said he, ‘at that rate, the merchant has no cause to complain of a robbery, for which he has received restitution with usury; and we ought to have quiet consciences on that article.’ — ‘Really,’ said the solicitor, ‘Brother Ambrose and I, before we entered this convent, sent privately fifteen hundred ducats to Samuel Simon by a worthy clergyman, who took the trouble of going to Xelva, in order to make that restitution: so much

‘the worse for Samuel, if he was capable of touching that sum, after having been reimbursed of the whole by Signior de Santillane.’ — ‘But,’ said I to them, ‘are you sure that your fifteen hundred ducats were faithfully remitted to him?’ — ‘Questionless,’ cried Don Raphael; ‘I will answer for the clergyman’s integrity, as much as for my own.’ — ‘And I will join in the security,’ said Lamela; ‘he is a holy priest, used to these sorts of commissions, and has had, for things deposited in his hands, two or three law-suits, which he gained with costs.’

Our conversation lasted some time longer; then we parted, they exhorting me to have always the fear of the Lord before my eyes; and I recommending myself to their devout prayers. Going straight to Don Alphonso — ‘You can’t guess,’ said I to him, ‘with whom I have had a long conversation! — I have just parted with two venerable Carthusians of your acquaintance, one called Father Hilary, and the other Brother Ambrose.’ — ‘You are mistaken,’ answered Don Alphonso; ‘I know not one Carthusian.’ — ‘Pardon me,’ I replied; ‘you saw at Xelva Brother Ambrose commissary, and Father Hilary, secretary to the Inquisition.’ — ‘Good Heaven!’ cried the governor with surprize; ‘is it possible that Raphael and Lamela are become Carthusians?’ — ‘Yes,

‘indeed!’ said I, ‘they have been professed monks some years. The first is solicitor, and the other porter of the convent.’

Don Caesar’s son mused some minutes; then shaking his head — ‘Mr. Commissary of the Inquisition and his secretary,’ said he, ‘are, in my opinion, bent upon playing some new farce here.’ — ‘You are prejudiced against them,’ answered I. ‘For my own part, having conversed with them, I judge more favourably of their intentions. It is true, we cannot dive into the heart; but, in all appearance, they are two converted sinners.’ — ‘That may be,’ resumed Don Alphonso; ‘there have been many libertines, who, after having scandalized the world by their irregularities, shut themselves up in cloysters, to perform a rigorous penance, and I wish our two monks may be of that sort.’ — ‘Why should they not?’ said I: ‘they have voluntarily embraced a monastic life, and have already lived a long time like good friars.’ — ‘You may say what you please,’ replied the governor; ‘I don’t like that the convent’s cash should be in the hands of that same Father Hilary, whose integrity I cannot help distrusting. When I remember that fine detail he gave us of his adventures, I tremble for the Carthusians. I would willingly believe with you, that he has taken the habit from a very pious

‘motive, but the sight of the cash may awaken his cupidity. A reformed drunkard should never be left in a cellar.’

The suspicion of Don Alphonso was fully justified in a few days. Father Solicitor and Brother Porter disappeared with the cash. This piece of news, which was immediately spread all over the city, afforded great mirth to the wits, who always rejoice at the misfortunes which happen to endowed monks. As for the governor and me, we pitied the Carthusians, without boasting of our acquaintance with the two apostles.

CHAP. VII.

Gil Blas returns to his Castle of Lirias; hears an agreeable Piece of News from Scipio; and makes a Reform in his Housekeeping.

I spent eight days at Valencia in high taste, living among counts and marquises. Shows, balls, concerts, entertainments, conversations with the ladies, and other amusements, I enjoyed by the favour of the governor and his lady, to whom I paid my court so successfully, that, when I set out for Lirias, they were sorry to part with me. They even obliged me to promise, that I would divide my time between them and my solitude; and it was agreed, that I should live at Valencia in the winter, and spend the summer

at my own house. This convention being made, my benefactors gave me liberty to go and enjoy their favours.

Scipio, who impatiently expected my return, was overjoyed at seeing me; and I redoubled his pleasure by a faithful report of my journey. 'Well, my friend,' said I to him afterwards, 'how didst thou spend the day in my absence? Didst thou divert thyself agreeably?' — 'As well,' answered he, 'as a servant could, to whom nothing is so dear as the presence of his master. I have walked all over our small territories. Sometimes seated on the brink of that fountain which is in our wood, I took pleasure in contemplating the beauty of its waters, which are as pure as those of the sacred fountain, that makes the vast forest of Albuna echo with its noise; and sometimes, stretched at the root of a tree, heard the linnets sing, and the nightingales tune their song. In short, I have hunted, I have fished; and what gave me more satisfaction than all other amusements, I have read several books as useful as entertaining.'

I interrupted my secretary with precipitation, to ask where he found these books. 'I found them,' said he, 'in a handsome library, which Master Joachim showed me in this castle.' — 'Ha! in what part,' said I, 'can this pretended library be? Did we not

‘visit the whole house, on the first day of
‘our arrival? — ‘So you imagined,’ answered
‘he; ‘but you must know we surveyed
‘three pavilions only, and forgot the fourth,
‘where Don Caesar, when he came to Li-
‘rias, usually employed a part of his time in
‘reading. There are in this library exceed-
‘ing good books left for you, as an assu-
‘red entertainment, when our gardens,
‘stripped of their flowers, and our woods of
‘their leaves, shall have nothing left to a-
‘muse us. The noblemen of Leyva have not
‘done things by halves, but provided food
‘for the mind, as well as for the body.’

Truly rejoiced at this piece of news, I followed him into the fourth pavilion, which presented a very agreeable scene to my view. I beheld a chamber, which from that hour I destined to be my apartment, as it had been Don Caesar’s. The bed of that nobleman was still there, together with all the rest of the furniture; that is, a tapestry with figures representing the rape of the Sabine women. From this room I went into a closet, surrounded with low presses filled with books, over which appeared the portraits of our kings. There was also hard by, a window, from whence we had a view of a most delightful country, and an ebony bureau standing before a large sofa, covered with black marroquin. — But I bestowed my chief attention upon the

library, which was composed of philosophy, poetry, history, and a great number of romances on the subject of knight-errantry. I concluded that Don Caesar loved this last kind of writing, since he had made such plentiful provision of it. I must confess, to my shame, that I was no less pleased with these productions, notwithstanding all the extravagancies with which they are interwoven; whether it was owing to my being at that time no very considerate reader, or that Spaniards in general are too much captivated by the marvellous. I will say, nevertheless, that I took more pleasure in sprightly books of morality; and that Lucian, Horace, and Erasmus, became my favourite authors.

‘Friend said I to Scipio, when I had surveyed my library, ‘here is amusement indeed; but our present business is to retrench our house-keeping.’—‘I will spare you that talk,’ answered he. ‘During your absence, I have studied your people, and now may boast of knowing them perfectly well. Let us begin with Master Joachim, who, I believe, is a compleat rogue, and I don’t doubt that he was turned out of the archbishop’s service for having committed arithmetical blunders in his accounts. Nevertheless, we must keep him for two reasons; the first is, because he is a good cook; and the second, because I shall always have an

‘eye over him: I will be a spy upon his ac-
‘tions; and he must be as cunning as the
‘devil if he be able to deceive me. I have
‘already told him, that you intend to dis-
‘miss three-fourths of your servants; a piece
‘of news that gave him some pain; and he
‘assured me, that, feeling an inclination to
‘serve you, he would, rather than leave the
‘house, be contented with the half of his
‘present wages; a circumstance which ma-
‘kes me suspect that there is some girl in the
‘village from whom he would not willingly
‘remove. As for the cook’s assistant,’ added
he, ‘he is a drunkard; and the porter an
‘insolent fellow, for whom we have not the
‘least occasion, any more than for the fowler:
‘I can easily fill up the place of this last, as
‘I will show you to-morrow, since we have
‘plenty of fusils, powder, and shot. With
‘regard to the lackies, there is one of them
‘from Arragon seemingly a good lad, him
‘we will keep: the rest are such rogues, that
‘I would not advise you to retain them, even
‘if you wanted an hundred valets.’

Having maturely deliberated on this af-
fair, we resolved to keep the cook, scullion,
Arragonian footman, and rid ourselves ho-
nourably of the rest. This was executed that
very day, by means of some pistoles, which
Scipio took from the strong box, and divided
among them by my order. When he had
made this reformation, we established a cer-

tain order in the house, regulated the office of each domestic, and began to live at our own expense. I would have been contented with a frugal ordinary; but my secretary, who loved ragouts and dainties, was not the man to leave Master Joachim's skill unemployed. He kept him so well at work, that our dinners and suppers might have served a company of Bernardine monks.

CHAP. VIII.

The Amours of Gil Blas and the fair Antonia.

Two days after my return from Valencia to Lirias, Basil, the labourer, my farmer, came in the morning to ask leave to present Antonia his daughter, who, he said, wanted to have the honour of saluting her new master. I told him that it would give me great pleasure; upon which he went out, and returned soon after with the fair Antonia: I think I may give that epithet to a maid of sixteen or eighteen years, who, with the most regular features, possessed the fairest complexion and finest eyes in the world. Though she was clad in a stuff gown, her rich air, majestic port, and graces that do not always accompany youth, dignified the simplicity of her dress. She wore no cap on her head, her hair being tied up behind

with a knot of flowers, in the manner of the Lacedaemonian women. When she entered my chamber, I was as much struck with her beauty, as the knights of Charlemagne's court with the charms of Angelica. Instead of receiving Antonia with ease, and saying kind things to her; instead of congratulating the father on his happiness in having such a charming daughter, I stood confounded, astonished, and mute. Scipio, who perceived my disorder, spoke in my room, and was at the expense of those praises which I owed to that lovely creature. As for her part, not at all dazzled by my figure, in my morning-gown and cap, she saluted me without any concern, and made me a compliment, which though uncommon, enchanted my affection. In the meantime, while my secretary, Basil, and his daughter, were employed in mutual civilities, I recollected myself; and, to make amends for the stupid silence I had hitherto kept, passed from one extremity to another, launched out into gallant discourse, and spoke with so much vivacity, that I alarmed Basil, who, looking upon me already as a man who would put every thing in practice to seduce Antonia, went out of my apartment with her in a hurry, resolved, perhaps, to withdraw her from my eyes for ever.

Scipio, seeing himself alone with me, said with a smile, — 'Here's another re-

‘source against the tedious hours. I did not
‘know that your farmer had such a hand-
‘some daughter, having never before seen
‘her, though I have been twice at her fa-
‘ther’s house: he must be at great pains to
‘conceal her: and I commend his care.
‘Egad, she is a delicate morsel! But,’ added
he, ‘I believe I need not say so to you,
‘who were dazzled by her at first sight.’ —
‘I don’t deny it,’ answered I. ‘Ah! my
‘child, I thought I saw a célestial substance.
‘She inflamed me all of a sudden, and pier-
‘ced my heart with an arrow, swift as
lightning.’

‘I am ravished,’ replied my secretary,
‘to learn that you are at last in love. You
‘wanted a mistress to make you enjoy
‘perfect happiness in your solitude. Thank
‘Heaven! you have now all sorts of
‘conveniencies! I know,’ continued he,
‘that we shall have some difficulty in decei-
‘ving the vigilance of Basil; but leave that
‘to me: I undertake, in three days, to pro-
‘cure for you a private interview with An-
‘tônia.’ — ‘Mr. Scipio,’ said I, ‘perhaps you
‘might not be able to keep your promise;
‘but that is not what I am curious to try.
‘I have no intention to tempt the virtue of
‘that girl, who seems to deserve that I should
‘entertain other sentiments of her. Where-
‘fore, far from exacting of your zeal
‘that you assist me in dishonouring her, I
‘am

‘am resolved, by your mediation, to espouse
‘her, provided her heart is not engaged
‘to another.’ — ‘I did not expect, said he,
‘to see you take such a sudden resolution
‘to marry. Many country gentlemen in
‘your place would not deal so honourably;
‘they would never entertain legitimate views
‘with regard to Antonia, until they had
‘tried others to no purpose. But, however,’
‘added he, ‘don’t imagine that I condemn
‘your love, and seek to dissuade you from
‘your design. Your farmer’s daughter de-
‘serves the honour you intend for her, if
‘she can bestow upon you a heart unenga-
‘ged, and sensible of your generosity. This
‘I must inform myself of to-day, in a con-
‘versation with her father, and, perhaps,
‘with herself.’

My confidant, who was a punctual man
in performing his promises, went privately
to visit Basil; and in the evening came to
see me in my closet, where I waited with
impatience mingled with fear. Drawing a
good omen from his chearful look — ‘If I
may believe,’ said I, ‘that smile on thy face,
‘thou comest to signify, that I shall soon
‘enjoy my wish.’ — ‘Yes, my dear master,’
he replied; ‘every thing is propitious to
‘you. I have had a conversation with Basil
‘and his daughter, to whom I declared your
‘intention. The father is overjoyed to hear
‘your design to be his son-in-law: and I can

‘assure you, that you are very much to Antonia’s taste.’ — ‘O Heaven!’ cried I, in a transport of joy; what! am I so happy as to be agreeable to that lovely creature! — ‘Doubtless,’ he resumed. ‘She already loves you. I have not, indeed, drawn that confession from her mouth; but I am convinced of her passion, by the gaiety she discovered when she understood your design. Nevertheless,’ added he, ‘you have a rival.’ — ‘A rival,’ cried I, changing colour. ‘You need not be much alarmed,’ said he, ‘that rival will not rob you of the heart of your mistress; he is no other than master Joachim, your cook.’ — ‘Ah! the hang-dog!’ said I, bursting into a fit of laughter; ‘this was his reason for showing such reluctance to quit my service.’ — ‘The very same,’ answered Scipio. ‘He some days ago demanded Antonia in marriage, and met with a polite refusal.’ — ‘With deference to thy better advice,’ I resumed, ‘methinks it will be proper to rid ourselves of the rogue, before he can get notice that I intend to marry Basil’s daughter; a cook, thou knowest is a dangerous rival,’ — ‘You are in the right,’ replied the confidant: ‘we must clear the house of him. I will give him his leave to-morrow morning before he begins to work, and then you shall have nothing to fear either from his sauces or his love. I am sorry, however, to lose such an excellent cook; but I sacrifice my palate to your safety.’

‘ty.’—‘Thou needest not regret him so much,’ said I; ‘the loss is not irreparable: I will send to Valencia for a cook as good as he.’ And, indeed, I wrote immediately to Don Alphonso, that I had occasion for a cook; and the next day he sent one who consoled Scipio at once.

Although the zealous secretary had told me, that he perceived Antonia was pleased in her heart with the conquest which she had made of her master, I durst not depend upon his report, being apprehensive that he might have been deceived by false appearances. To be more sure of the matter, I resolved to speak in person to the fair Antonia: and, repairing to Basil’s house, confirmed what my ambassador had told him. That honest peasant, a man of frankness and simplicity, having heard my design, assured me, that he would bestow his daughter upon me with the utmost satisfaction: ‘But,’ added he, ‘don’t think that it is on account of your being lord of the manor. Were you still no more than the steward of Don Caesar and Don Alphonso, I would prefer you to all the other suitors who present themselves. I have always had a regard for you; and what gives me the most concern is, that Antonia cannot bring you a large fortune.’—‘I ask nothing with her,’ said I; ‘her person is all the wealth to which I aspire.’—‘Your humble servant!’ cried he;

‘that is not my intention: I am not such a
‘beggar, as to marry my daughter in that
‘manner. Basil de Buenorrigo is in a con-
‘dition, thank God, to give her a dowry;
‘and for every dinner you bestow upon her,
‘she shall afford a supper to you. In a word,
‘the rent of your estate, which is but five
‘hundred ducats, shall amount to a thou-
‘sand by virtue of this marriage.”

‘You shall do in that as you please, my
‘dear Basil,’ I replied; ‘we shall have no
‘disputes about interest; and, now that we
‘are agreed, the sole business is to obtain
‘the consent of your daughter.’ — ‘You have
‘mine,’ said he, ‘and that is enough.’ —
‘Not altogether,’ answered I; ‘if yours is
‘necessary, hers is so too.’ — ‘Hers depends
‘upon me,’ said he; ‘I would fain see her
‘refuse!’ — ‘Antonia,’ resumed I, ‘submissive
‘to paternal authority, is ready, without
‘doubt, to obey you implicitly; but I don’t
‘know if she can do it upon this occasion
‘without reluctance; and, if she can’t, I
‘should never be consoled for having made
‘her unhappy; in short, it is not enough
‘for me to obtain her hand of you, unless
‘her heart goes to the bargain.’ — ‘By’r lady!’
‘said Basil; ‘I don’t understand all this phi-
‘losophy: speak yourself to Antonia, and
‘you shall see, if I am not mistaken, that
‘she desires no better than to be your wife.’
So saying, he called his daughter, and left
me alone with her for a minute or two.

That I might enjoy the precious opportunity, I came to the point at once. 'Fair Antonia,' said I; 'determine my fate. Although I have your father's consent, don't think that I intend to avail myself of it, in doing violence to your inclination. Charming as it is, I renounce the possession of you, if you say that I must owe it to your obedience only.' — 'That is what I will not say,' answered she; 'your addresses are too agreeable to give me pain; and, instead of murmuring, I approve of my father's choice. I don't know,' continued she, 'whether I do well or ill in talking thus: but if you was disagreeable to me, I should be frank enough to own it; why then may I not say the contrary with the same freedom.'

At these words, which I could not hear without being charmed, I kneeled before Antonia; and, in the excess of my joy, seizing one of her fair hands, kissed it with the utmost tenderness and passion, 'My dear Antonia,' said I, 'I am enchanted with your frankness: continue the same unconstrained behaviour; and, as you speak to your husband, disclose your whole soul to his view. May I then flatter myself, that you will be pleased to see your fortune joined to mine?' Basil coming in at that instant, hindered me from proceeding. Impatient to know his daughter's answer, and

ready to grumble, had she shown the least aversion for me — ‘Well,’ said, he, ‘are you satisfied with Antonia?’ — ‘I am so well satisfied with her,’ answered I, ‘that I will, this very moment, go and make preparations for my marriage.’ So saying, I took my leave of the father and daughter to go and consult with my secretary on that subject.

CHAP. IX.

The Manner in which the Nuptials of Gil Blas and the fair Antonia were celebrated; and the Rejoicings with which they were attended.

Although I was under no necessity of obtaining the permission of the noblemen of Leyva, Scipio and I concluded, that we could not, in honour, omit imparting to them my design of marrying Basil’s daughter, and of asking their consent, out of good manners.

I set out immediately for Valencia, where they were as much surprized to see me, as to hear the cause of my journey. Don Caesar and his son, having seen Antonia more than once, congratulated me on my choice. Don Caesar, especially, complimented me upon it with such vivacity, that, if I had not believed him to be a man

quite weaned from certain amusements, I should have suspected that he had gone sometimes to Lirias to see his farmer's daughter, rather than to visit his own house. Seraphina, after having assured me that she would always bear a large part in whatever should concern me, said, she had heard a very good character of Antonia: 'But,' added she, with a satirical look, as if she reproached me for the indifference with which I repaid Sephora's passion — 'if I had not heard her beauty extolled, I should depend upon your taste, the delicacy of which I know.'

Don Caesar and his son not only approved of my marriage, but declared that they would defray the whole expense of it. 'Go back to Lirias,' said they, 'and make yourself easy, until you hear from us. Make no preparations for your nuptials, but leave that to our care.' In compliance with their desire I returned to my house, and, making Basil and his daughter acquainted with the intention of our patrons, we waited their orders as patiently as we could. During eight days, however, we received none: but, to make amends, on the ninth, a coach and four arrived, full of mantua-makers, and rich stuffs for the bride's clothes, and escorted by several men in livery, mounted on mules. One of them brought a letter for me, from Don Alphonso, im-

porting that he would be at Lirias next day, with his father and spouse, and that the ceremony of my marriage should be celebrated on the day following, by the Grand Vicar of Valencia. Accordingly, Don Caesar, his son, and Seraphina, did not fail to come with that clergyman, all four together, in a coach and six, preceded by another, drawn by four, in which were Seraphina's women, attended by the governor's guards.

My lady governess was scarce arrived, when she expressed the utmost impatience to see Antonia, who, on her part, no sooner understood that Seraphina was alighted, than she ran to salute her, and kissed her hand with such a good grace that all the company admired her politeness. 'Well, Madam,' said Don Caesar to his daughter-in-law, 'what do you think of Antonia? — 'Could Santillane have made a better choice?' — 'No, indeed,' replied Seraphina, 'they are worthy of each other; and 'I don't doubt that their union will be perfectly happy.'

In short, every one praised the bride; and if she was much applauded in her country garb, every body was charmed with her, when she appeared in a richer dress. Her air was so noble, and her deportment so easy, that one would have thought she had never worn any other.

The moment being arrived in which propitious Hymen was to join my fate to hers, Don Alphonso, taking me by the hand, led me to the altar, while Seraphina did the same honor to the bride. In this order we repaired to the village chapel, where the vicar attended to marry us; and that ceremony was performed amidst the acclamations of the inhabitants of Lirias, and all the rich farmers in the neighbourhood, whom Basil had invited to Antonia's wedding, with their daughters, dressed in ribbands and flowers, holding tabors in their hands. We then returned to my house; where, by the care of Scipio, who was the contriver of the feast, we found three tables covered, one for the noblemen, another for their attendants, and the third, which was the largest, for the rest of the guests. Antonia sat at the first, by desire of the lady governess: I did the honours of the second; and Basil took care of the third. As for Scipio, he did not sit, but went from one table to another, employing himself in serving and satisfying every individual.

As the entertainment was prepared by the governor's cooks, it could not fail of being complete in all its parts. The good wines, of which Master Joachim had made ample provision, were drunk with profusion; the guests began to wax warm, and mirth and jollity reigned, when we were all of a sudden interrupted by an incident

that alarmed me. My secretary being in the hall, where I sat at table with the principal officers of Don Alphonso, and Seraphina's women, fell down upon the floor, without sense or motion. I ran to his assistance, and while I was busied in bringing him to himself again, one of the women fainted away.

All the company concluded that there must be some mystery in this double swooning, as it actually concealed one, which in a little time was explained; for soon after Scipio recovered his spirits, and said softly to me — 'Why should the happiest of your days be the most disagreeable of mine! It is impossible for one to shun his destiny,' added, he, 'I have found my wife in the person of one of Seraphina's maids.'

'What do I hear!' cried I, 'that is not possible! what, art thou the husband of the lady who was taken ill at the same time with thee?' — 'Yes, Sir,' he replied, 'I am her husband; and fortune, I swear, could not play me a more villainous trick than that of bringing her to my view.' — 'I don't know, my friend,' said I, 'what reason thou hast to complain of thy wife; but whatever cause she may have given thee, pray constrain thyself; if thou lovest me, do not disturb this entertainment by showing thy resentment.' — 'You shall be satisfied with my behaviour,' replied

‘Scipio, ‘and see whether or not I can dis-
‘semble.’

So saying, he went up to his wife, who, by the assistance of her companions, was also recovered, and embracing her with the appearance of as much passion as if he had been ravished to see her again — ‘Ah, my ‘dear Beatrice!’ said he, ‘Heaven unites us ‘again, after ten years of separation: O ‘happy moment for me!’ — ‘I don’t know,’ answered his wife, ‘whether or not you ‘feel any joy in meeting me here; but this ‘I am certain of, I gave you no just cause ‘to leave me. What! you found me one ‘night with Signior Don Fernando de Ley- ‘va, who was in love with my mistress Ju- ‘lia, and whose passion I assisted; and you ‘took it in your head that I listened to him, ‘at the expense of your and my honour; ‘thereupon jealousy turned your brain, you ‘quitted Toledo, and fled from me as from ‘a monster, without deigning to come to an ‘explanation! Which of us two, if you ‘please, has the most reason to complain?’ — ‘You, to be sure,’ replied Scipio. ‘Yes, ‘doubtless,’ said she. ‘Don Fernando, soon ‘after your departure from Toledo, married ‘Julia, with whom I staid as long as she liv- ‘ed; and since we are robbed of her, by an ‘untimely death, I have been in the service ‘of my lady her sister, who, as well as her ‘women, can answer for the purity of my ‘morals.’

My secretary, at this discourse, the falsity of which he could not prove, behaved as became him. 'Once more,' said he to his wife, 'I own my fault, and ask pardon before this honourable assembly.' Then I, interceding for him, begged that Beatrice would forget what was past; assuring her, that, for the future, her husband's sole study should be to give her satisfaction. She yielded to my entreaty, and the whole company applauded their re-union; for the better celebration of which they were made to sit by one another, their health was toasted, every body complimented them, and the feast seemed to have been made rather on account of their reconciliation than of my nuptials.

The third table was the first forsaken. The young peasants got up to dance with the country maids; who, by the noise of their tabors, soon brought the company from the other rooms, and inspired them with the desire of following their example. Every body was now in motion; the governor's officers began to dance with the attendants of my lady governess; the noblemen themselves mingled in the diversion. Don Alphonso danced a saraband with Seraphina. Don Caesar performed with Antonia, who came afterwards and took me out, acquitting herself very well, considering that she had only received a few lessons in the house of a relation, who was the wife of a citizen

of Albarazin.—As for me, who had learned in the house of the Marchioness of Chaves, the assembly looked upon me as a great dancer. With regard to Beatrice and Scipio, they preferred a private conversation to dancing, and gave each other an account of what had happened to them since their parting; but they were interrupted by Seraphina, who, being informed of their meeting, sent for them to express her joy at their reconciliation. ‘My children,’ said she, ‘on this day of rejoicing, it is an addition to my satisfaction, to see you restored to each other. Friend Scipio, I give you back your spouse, and protest to you, that her conduct has always been irreproachable; you may live here happily together; and you, Beatrice, attach yourself to Antonia, and be as much devoted to her, as your husband is to Signior de Santillane.’ Scipio after this could not help looking upon his wife as another Penelope, and promised to treat her with all imaginable affection.

The young peasants and their partners, having danced all day, retired to their houses; but the festival was continued at the castle, where a magnificent supper was prepared: and when it was time to go to rest, the grand vicar blessed the nuptial bed: Seraphina undressed the bride, and the noblemen of Leyva did me the same honour. What was merry enough, the officers of Don

Alphonso, and the ladies of the governels; took in their heads to perform the same ceremony to Beatrice and Scipio; who, to make the scene more comical, very gravely allowed themselves to be stripped and put to bed.

CHAP. X.

What followed the Marriage of Gil Blas and the fair Antonia. The Beginning of Scipio's History.

On the very next day after my marriage the lords of Leyva returned to Valencia, after having given me a thousand new marks of friendship; so that my secretary and I remained in the house, with our wives and servants only.

The care which both of us took to please the ladies was not ineffectual; in a little time, I inspired my wife with as much love for me as I had for her; and Scipio made his spouse forget the sorrows which he had made her suffer. Beatrice, who had a pliant, obliging temper, easily insinuated herself into the favour, and gained the confidence, of her mistress. In short, we agreed, all four, to admiration, and began to enjoy a situation worthy of envy. All our days glided away in the most agreeable amusements. Antonia was naturally grave, but

Beatrice and I were very gay; and had we been otherwise, Scipio's presence was enough to keep off melancholy. He was an incomparable fellow for society, one of those comical creatures whose appearance alone can make a company merry.

One day, that we took a whim after dinner to go take a siesta in the most agreeable place of the wood, my secretary was in such good-humour, that he banished all desire of sleeping by his merry discourse. 'Hold thy tongue, friend,' said I; 'or if thou art resolved to keep us from taking our nap, entertain us with some story worthy our attention.'

'With all my heart, Sir,' answered he; 'shall I recount the history of King Pelagius*?)?'—'I would rather hear thy own,' I replied; 'but that is a pleasure thou hast not thought proper to give me since we lived together, nor ever will, I suppose.'—'And what is the reason?' said he. 'If I have not recounted my own history, it was because you never expressed the least desire to hear it: it is not, therefore, my fault that you are ignorant of my adventures; and if you are

*) Pelagius reigned in the eighth century, and was some time in subjection to the Saracens; but putting himself at the head of the Christians, and being declared king, took arms against the Infidels, whom he vanquished, and laid the foundation of the kingdom of Leon, in which he reigned twenty years.

‘in the least curious to know them, I am ready to satisfy your curiosity.’ Antonia, Beatrice, and I, took him at his word, and disposed ourselves in order to hear his narration, which could not miss of having a good effect, either in diverting, or lulling us to sleep.

‘Had it depended upon me,’ said Scipio, ‘I should have been the son of some grandee, or knight of Alcantara at least; but as one does not chuse his own father, you must know that mine was an honest soldier of the Holy Brotherhood, Torribio Scipio by name. While he was travelling to and fro on the high-way, where his profession obliged him almost always to be, he met by accident one day, between Cuenca and Toledo, a young gypsy whom he thought very handsome. She was alone on foot, and carried her whole fortune in a kind of knapsack on her back. “Which way do you go, my dear?” said he to her, softening his voice which was naturally rough. “Signior Cavalier,” answered she, “I am going to Toledo, where I hope to gain an honest livelihood, in some shape or other.” —“That is a laudable intention,” he resumed, “and I don’t doubt that you have more strings than one to your bow.” —“Yes, thank God,” said she; “I have more talents than one; I can compose pomatums and essences for the ladies; I tel fortunes; turn the

“the sieve to find things that are lost; and
“show all that people want to see in a glass
“or mirror.”

‘Torribio, concluding that such a girl
‘would be a very advantageous match for
‘him, who could scarce live by his employ-
‘ment, though he was very dexterous at it,
‘offered to marry her: she accepted the pro-
‘posal, and they repaired with all diligence
‘to Toledo, where they were wedded; and
‘you see in me the worthy fruit of these
‘noble nuptials. They settled in the suburbs,
‘where my mother began to sell pomatums
‘and essences; but that trade not answering,
‘she became fortune-teller. It was then that
‘she saw crowns and pistoles shower upon
‘her! a thousand dupes of both sexes
‘soon raised the reputation of Coscolina,
‘which was the gipsy’s name. Somebody
‘came every day, to beg she would employ
‘her ministry for him: sometimes a needy
‘nephew, who wanted to know when his
‘uncle, whose sole heir he was, would set
‘out for the other world; and sometimes a
‘girl, wishing to know if a certain cavalier,
‘to whom she had granted the favour on
‘promise of marriage, would keep his word.

‘Please to observe, that my mother’s
‘predictions were always favourable to those
‘who solicited them: if they proved true,
‘good and well; but when they came back

to reproach her, because the contrary of what she had prophesied came to pass, she answered coldly, that they must attribute it to the demon; who, notwithstanding the force of the conjurations that she employed to make them reveal what would happen, was sometimes so malicious as to deceive her.

When my mother, for the honour of her profession, thought she must make the devil appear in her operations, Torribio Scipio always acted that part, which he performed perfectly well; the roughness of his voice, and ugliness of his face, giving him an appearance suitable to the character which he represented. Those that were in the least timorous, were always terrified by my father's figure. But one day, unfortunately, there came a brutal fellow of a captain to see the devil, whom he ran through the body. The Holy Office, informed of the devil's death, sent its officers to the house of Coscolina, whom they seized with all her effects; and I, who was then but seven years old, was put into the hospital of *Los Ninos* *). There were in that house charitable clergymen; who, being well paid for the education of poor orphans, were at the trouble of teaching them to read and write. They looked upon

*) Orphans, or rather boys,

‘me as a promising child, and on that account distinguished me from the rest, by choosing me to run on their errands. They sent me into the city with letters and messages; and I made the responses at mass. By way of recompense, they undertook to teach me the Latin tongue; but they behaved so rudely and treated me with such rigour, notwithstanding the small services I did them, that, being no longer able to bear it, I ran away one morning early when I was sent out on an errand; and, far from returning to the hospital, quitted Toledo by the suburbs that lie on the Seville side of the city. Though I was scarce yet nine years old, I felt a sensible pleasure in being free, and master of my own actions. I was without money, and without food; but what did that signify? I had no lessons to study, nor themes to compose. After having walked about two hours, my little legs began to refuse their service: I had never before made such a long journey; and I found myself obliged to halt, and give them some rest. I sat down under a tree, by the side of the road; and there, for my amusement, took my rudiments out of my pocket, and read it in sport; then remembering the stripes and floggings which it had made me receive, I tore out the leaves, saying in great wrath — “Ah, dog of a book! thou shalt never make me shed tears again.” While I thus glutted

‘my revenge, strowing the ground about
‘with my declensions and conjugations, a
‘hermit passed by, with a white beard, large
‘spectacles, and a venerable air. He came
‘up to me, and we examined each other
‘with great eagerness. “My little gentle-
‘man,” said he, smiling, we seem to look
‘at one another with great attention: I be-
‘lieve it would not be a bad scheme for us
‘to live together in my hermitage, which
‘is not two hundred yards from hence.” — I
‘am your humble servant!” answered I,
‘hastily;” “I have no ambition to be an
‘hermit.” The good old man laughed at
‘this reply; and embracing me, said —
‘Don’t be frightened at my dress, my son;
‘though it is not agreeable, it is useful; it
‘makes me lord of a charming retreat, and
‘of the neighbouring villages; the inhabit-
‘ants of which love, or rather idolize me.
‘Come along with me,” added he, “and
‘I will give you a jacket like this that I wear.
‘If you chuse it, you shall share with me
‘the sweets of my retired life; and if you
‘don’t like it upon trial, you shall not only
‘be at liberty to leave me, but you may be
‘also assured, that I will not fail of giving
‘you a gratification at parting.” I suffered
‘myself to be persuaded, and followed the
‘old hermit, who asked me several que-
‘stions; to which I answered with an inge-
‘nuity which I have not always preserved
‘in the sequel. When we came to the her-

“mitage, he presented to me some fruit,
“which I devoured, having eaten nothing
“the whole day but a morsel of dry bread,
“on which I had breakfasted in the morning
“at the hospital. The anchorite, seeing me
“make such good use of my jaws, said —
““Courage, my child; don’t spare the fruit;
““I have ample provision of it, thank God,
“and I did not bring thee hither to let thee
“starve.” “This was indeed very true;
“for in less than an hour after our arrival,
“he lighted a fire, spitted a leg of mutton;
“and, while I turned the spit, covered a
“small table with a very dirty napkin; upon
“which he laid two plates, one for himself,
“and the other for me.

“When the mutton was ready, he took
“it off the spit, and cut some slices for our
“supper, which was not a dry meal; for we
“drank excellent wine, of which also he
“had got store. “Well, my chicken,” said
“he, when we had done eating, “art thou
“satisfied with my ordinary! This is the
“manner in which thou shalt be treated
“every day, if thou livest with me. Besides,
“thou shalt do what thou plearest in this
“hermitage. All that I exact of thee is, to
“accompany me when I go a begging
“through the neighbouring villages, and
“lead an ass with two panniers, which the
“charitable peasants usually fill with eggs,
“bread, flesh, and fish. This is all I require

“of thee.” — I will do every thing that you
“desire,” I replied, “provided you don’t oblige
“me to learn Latin.” ‘Brother Chryso-
“stom, (that was the old hermit’s name)
“could not help laughing at my simplicity:
“and assured me anew, that he did not in-
“tend to force my inclination.

‘We went a begging the very next day
‘with the ass, which I led by the halter, and
‘reaped a plentiful harvest; every peasant
‘being glad of an opportunity to put some-
‘thing in our panniers: one threw in a
‘whole loaf; another a large piece of bacon;
‘a third, a partridge; in short, we brought
‘home victuals enough for eight days; a
‘circumstance that denotes the great friend-
‘ship and esteem that the country people
‘had for the hermit. It is true, he was of
‘great use to them, in giving them his ad-
‘vice when they came to consult him in
‘re-establishing peace in families where
‘discord reigned, in marrying their daugh-
‘ters, in furnishing them with remedies for
‘a thousand sorts of diseases, and in teaching
‘prayers proper for barren women who
‘wished to have children.

‘By what I have said, you see that I was
‘well fed in my hermitage; I was as well
‘accommodated in point of sleeping: stretch-
‘ed upon good fresh straw, with a cushion
‘of coarse cloth under my head, and a cover-

ing of the same stuff over my body, I made but one nap, which lasted all night long. Brother Chrysoftom, who had promised to give me a hermit's garb, made one for me from an old robe that he used to wear, and called me little Brother Scipio. As soon as I appeared in the villages, in that regular habit, I was thought so handsome, that the als was better loaded than formerly: the business was, who should give most to the little brother, with whose figure they were so well pleased.

The easy idle life which I led with the old hermit, could not be disagreeable to a boy of my age: accordingly, I liked it so well, that I should have continued there still, if the Fates had not spun for me days of a very different kind; but the destiny which I was bound to fulfil, soon detached me from idleness, and made me quit Brother Chrysoftom, as you shall hear. I frequently perceived the old man at work upon a cushion that served him for a pillow; he did nothing but sew and unsew it; and I observed, one day, that he put money into it. This remark was attended by a curiosity which I proposed to gratify the very first journey he should take to Toledo, whither he was wont to go once a week. I waited impatiently for the day, without having as yet any other design than of satisfying my curiosity. At

‘length the old man set out, and I ripped
‘up his pillow, where I found among the
‘wool with which it was filled, the value of
‘about fifty crowns in different sorts of coin.

‘This treasure, in all probability, was
‘the gratitude of the country people, whom
‘the hermit had cured by his remedies, and
‘of the women who had been blessed with
‘children, by virtue of his prayers. Be this
‘as it will, I no sooner saw that it was mo-
‘ney, which I could appropriate to myself
‘with impunity, than my Aegyptian dispo-
‘sition prevailed. I was seized with a de-
‘fire of stealing it, which can be attributed
‘to nothing but the force of that blood
‘which circulated in my veins. I yielded
‘to the temptation without resistance, secu-
‘red the money in a kind of bag where we
‘kept our combs and night-caps; then quit-
‘ting my hermit’s habit, and resuming that
‘of an orphan, I ran away from the hermit-
‘age, believing that I carried off in my bag
‘the whole riches of the Indies.

‘You have heard my beginning,’ conti-
‘nued Scipio; and I don’t doubt that you
‘expect a train of facts of the same nature:
‘your expectation will not be deceived; I
‘have many other such exploits to recount
‘before I come to my laudable actions; but
‘I will come to them at last; and you will
‘see, by my narration, that a rogue may
‘very well turn an honest man.

‘Child as I was, I was not fool enough
‘to return to Toledo; that would have been
‘exposing me to the chance of meeting Bro-
‘ther Chrysoftom, who would have made
‘me restore my treasure in a very disagreea-
‘ble manner: I followed another road,
‘which conducted me to the village of Gal-
‘ves; where I stopped at an inn, the land-
‘lady of which was a widow of forty, who
‘had all the qualities requisite for turning
‘the penny. This woman no sooner cast
‘her eyes upon me, than judging, by my
‘dress, that I was a fugitive from the Or-
‘phan Hospital, she asked who I was, and
‘whither I went. I answered, that having
‘lost both father and mother, I wanted to
‘go to service.’— Child,” said she, canst thou
‘read?” I assured her, that I both read and
‘wrote to admiration. Indeed I could form
‘my letters, and join them in such a man-
‘ner as somewhat resembled writing; and
‘that is enough for the occasions of a villa-
‘ge-tavern. “I take thee into my service,”
‘said the landlady; | “thou shalt not be
‘altogether useless, but shalt keep an ac-
‘count of all my debts active and passive.
‘“I will give thee no wages,” added she;
‘“because the good company that come here,
‘“never forget the servants; so that thou
‘“mayest depend upon receiving good per-
‘quisites.”

‘I accepted the proposal, reserving in
‘myself, as you may well believe, the right

‘of changing the air, as soon as my stay at
‘Galves should become disagreeable. When
‘I found myself engaged in the service of
‘this inn, I became very uneasy in my mind:
‘I did not desire to be thought a monied-
‘man; and was very anxious to know where
‘I should conceal my hoard, so that it should
‘be secure from every stranger’s hand. I
‘did not as yet know the house well enough
‘to trust to those places which seemed most
‘proper to secure it. With what perplexity
‘are riches attended! I determined, howe-
‘ver, to put my bag in a corner of our corn-
‘loft where there was straw; and believing
‘it more safe there than in any other place,
‘made myself as easy as possible. There
‘were three servants in this house; a fat
‘hostler, a young maid of Galicia, and my-
‘self: each of us drew as much as we could
‘from the travellers that halted, whether
‘they came on horseback or foot. I com-
‘monly caught some halfpence of these gen-
‘tlemen, when I brought in the bill: they
‘gave something also to the hostler, for
‘taking care of their beasts; but as for the
‘Galician, who was, the idol of all the car-
‘riers that passed, she got as many crowns
‘as we did farthings. Every penny that I
‘received, I carried to increase my treasure
‘in the corn-loft; and the more I saw my
‘wealth increase, the more did I feel my
‘little heart attached to it: I sometimes kiss-
‘ed the species, and contemplated the dif-

‘ferent pieces with a degree of rapture which
‘none but misers can conceive.

‘This affection for my treasure obliged
‘me to go and visit it thirty times a day: I
‘frequently met the landlady upon the stairs;
‘and she being naturally distrustful, was
‘curious, one day, to know what it was
‘that could bring me every moment to the
‘corn-loft. Thither therefore she went,
‘and searched every corner, imagining that
‘I, perhaps, concealed in that place some
‘things which I had stolen in the house. She
‘did not forget to remove the straw that co-
‘vered my bag, which having found, she
‘opened it; and seeing crowns and pistoles
‘appear, believed, or pretended to be-
‘lieve, that I had stolen them from
‘her. She seized the sum total accord-
‘ingly: then, calling me little wretch,
‘and little rascal, ordered the hostler, who
‘was entirely devoted to her will, to give
‘me fifty lashes; which when I had received,
‘she turned me out of doors, saying, that
‘she would suffer no knave to live in her
‘house. In vain did I protest that I had not
‘robbed the landlady: she maintained the
‘contrary; and of course her word was be-
‘lieved rather than mine. Thus Brother
‘Chrysoftom’s money passed from one thief
‘to another.

‘I lamented the loss of my money as a
‘man mourns the death of an only child;

‘and though my tears did not retrieve what
‘I had lost, at least they excited the com-
‘passion of some people who saw them shed;
‘and among others, of the Curate of Galves,
‘who was passing by chance. He seemed
‘moved at my melancholy condition, and
‘carried me along with him to the parsonage;
‘where in order to gain my confidence, or
‘rather to pump me, he began by pitying
‘my situation. “How much,” said he, “does
‘this poor child deserve compassion! It is
‘not surprising if, abandoned to himself in
‘such a tender age, he has committed a bad
‘action’ Most men find it difficult to live
‘honest through the whole course of their
‘lives.” Then addressing himself to me—
‘My son,” added he, “from what part of
‘Spain do you come, and who are your
‘parents? You seem to be of some good
‘family. Tell me ingenuously, and be assu-
‘red that I will not abandon you.”

‘The curate, by this politic and charitable
‘discourse, engaged me insensibly to discover
‘all my affairs with great sincerity. I made
‘a general confession. After which he said —
‘Friend, though it does not become her-
‘mits to hoard up money, that does not
‘lessen your crime; in robbing Brother Chry-
‘sostom, you have transgressed that article
‘of the decalogue which forbids theft: but
‘I’ll oblige the landlady to restore the mo-
‘ney, which I will send to the hermit; so

“that your conscience may be easy on that
“score.” But this I swear, was the least of
“my uneasiness. The curate, who had a
“design of his own did not stop there: “My
“child,” said he, I interest myself, in your
“behalf, and will procure a good place for
“you. I will tomorrow send you by a car-
“rier to my nephew, who is a canon of the
“cathedral of Toledo; he will not refuse, at
“my request, to receive you into the number
“of his lackies, who live plentifully, like
“so many incumbents, on the revenue of
“his prebend: you will be perfectly well
“situated, I can assure you.”

“I was so much consoled by this assurance,
“that I no longer thought of the bag nor the
“stripes which I had received, my mind being
“wholly possessed with the pleasure of living
“like an incumbent. Next day, while I was
“at breakfast, a carrier came to the parsonage,
“according to the curate’s orders, with two
“mules bridled and saddled. I was helped
“up on the one, the carrier on the other, and
“we set out for Toledo. My fellow-traveller
“was a fellow of humour, who liked to make
“himself merry at another’s expense. “My
“little junior,” said he, “you have a good
“friend in the Curate of Galves; he could
“not give you a better proof of his affection
“that of recommending you to the service of
“his nephew the canon, whom I have the
“honour to know, and who is, without con-

“tradition, the pearl of the whole chapter.
 “He is none of those devotees whose pale
 “and meager faces preach up mortification.
 “He has a capacious countenance, a rosy com-
 “plexion, a merry look, is a jovial soul, who
 “enjoys the present hour, and in particular
 “loves good cheer. You will live in his
 “house like a prince.”

“The rogue of a carrier, perceiving that
 “I listened with great satisfaction, continued
 “to extol the happiness I should enjoy in the
 “canon’s service; and did not leave off speak-
 “ing until we arrived at the village of Obisa,
 “where we stopped to bait our mules. The
 “carrier, while he walked about the inn, let
 “fall by accident, out of his pocket, a paper,
 “which I was cunning enough to pick up
 “without being observed, and which I found
 “means to read while he was in the stable.
 “It was a letter directed to the priests of the
 “Orphan Hospital, and conceived in these
 “terms—

“*Gentlemen,*

“I thought I was bound in charity to
 “send back to you a little knave, who is a
 “runaway from your hospital. He does not
 “seem to want capacity, but deserves to be
 “carefully mewed up; and I hope that, by
 “proper correction, he will in time do well.
 “That God may preserve your pious and
 “charitable worships, is the prayer of

“*The Curate of Galves.*”

‘When I had read this letter, which inform-
‘ed me of the curate’s good intention, I
‘did not long hesitate. To leave the inn,
‘and gain the banks of the Tagus, which
‘was more than a league from thence, was
‘the work of a moment. Fear lent me
‘wings to fly from the priests of the Orphan
‘Hospital, to whom I would by no means
‘return, so much was I disgusted with their
‘manner of teaching the Latin tongue. I
‘entered Toledo as gaily as if I had known
‘where to board. True, it is a city of bene-
‘diction, in which a man of genius, reduced
‘to the necessity of living at his neighbour’s
‘expense, cannot die of hunger. Scarce had
‘I arrived in the market-place, when a well-
‘dressed cavalier, whom I passed, laid hold
‘of my arm, and said—“Hark’e, my boy,
“will you serve me? I should be glad to have
“such a lackey as you.”—“And I should be
‘glad,” answered I, “to have such a master
“as you.”—“If that be the case,” he resu-
‘med, “thou art mine from this moment.
‘Follow me.” ‘This I did, without making
‘any farther reply.

‘This cavalier, who might be about thir-
‘ty years of age, and was called Don Abel,
‘lodged in a house where he possessed a very
‘handsome apartment. He was by profess-
‘ion a gamester, and we lived together in
‘this manner: in the morning, I cut as
‘much tobacco for him as would fill five or

'six pipes, brushed his clothes, and went
 'for the barber to shave him and dress his
 'whiskers. After which he went out, and
 'made a tour among the tennis-courts, from
 'whence he returned about eleven or twelve
 'o'clock at night. But each morning be-
 'fore he went out, he gave me three rials
 'for my day's expense, leaving me at liberty
 'to do what I pleased until ten o'clock at
 'night. He was very well satisfied with
 'me, provided he found me at home when
 'he returned. He ordered a doublet and
 'hose of livery to be made for me, so that
 'I looked like the page of a lady of the town.
 'I was very well satisfied with my place,
 'and certainly I could not have found one
 'more agreeable to my humour.

'I had led this happy life almost a whole
 'month, when my master asked if I was
 'pleased with his behaviour. I answered,
 'that I could not be more so. — Well then,"
 "he resumed, "we shall set out to-morrow
 "for Seville, whither my affairs call me.
 "Thou wilt not be sorry to see that capital
 "of Andalusia:"

*"He that has not Seville seen,
 Is no traveller, I ween."
 "(sais the proverb)"*

'I assured him that I was ready to follow
 'him whithersoever he should go. That very
 'day the Seville carrier came to his lodging,

to

‘to fetch a large coffer, that contained all
‘his moveables; and, in the morning, we
‘set out for Andalusia.”

‘Signior Don Abel was so lucky at play,
‘that he never lost, except when he chose
‘to lose. This talent often obliged him to
‘change his place of habitation, that he
‘might avoid the resentment of dupes; and
‘this was the cause of our present journey.
‘Being arrived at Seville, we took lodgings
‘near the gate of Cordova, and began to
‘live as we had lived at Toledo: — but my
‘master found a difference between these
‘two cities. In the tennis-courts of Seville
‘he met with gamesters who played as suc-
‘cessfully as he; so that he came home some-
‘times very much out of humour.

‘One morning, being chagrined at the
‘loss of one hundred pistoles, which he ven-
‘tured the preceding day, he asked why I
‘had not carried his dirty linen to a woman
‘whom he employed to wash and perfume
‘it. I answered, that I had forgot. Upon
‘which, falling into a passion, he gave me
‘half a dozen boxes on the face, so rudely,
‘that he made me see more candles than
‘ever burnt in Solomon’s temple. “There,
‘little wretch,” said he; “there is some-
‘thing to make you mind your business.
‘Must I be always at your tail, to tell you
‘what you have to do? Why are you not

“as ready to work as to eat? Are you such
“a beast as to be incapable of anticipating
“my orders and occasions?” So saying, he
“went out of his apartment, leaving me
“very much mortified at the blows I had re-
“ceived for such a slight fault.

“I don’t know what adventure happened
“to him soon after in the tennis-court, but
“one evening he came home very much
“heated, and said — “Scipio, I am resolved
“to go to Italy, and must embark the day
“after to-morrow, in a ship bound for Ge-
“noa. I have my own reasons for making
“that voyage: wilt thou not accompany me,
“and lay hold of such a fair occasion to see
“the most delightful country in the world?”
“I said I would; but at the same time pur-
“posed to disappear just when he intended
“to embark. I thought I would revenge
“myself of him in this manner; and was
“very well pleased with the scheme, which
“I could not help imparting to a professed
“bravo whom I met in the street: for, since
“my arrival at Seville, I had contracted
“some bad acquaintances, and this in parti-
“cular. I told him in what manner, and
“for what I had been buffeted; then com-
“municated my design of leaving Don Abel
“when he should be just ready to go on
“board, and asked his opinion of my reso-
“lution.

“The bravo frowned while he listened to
“me, and twirled the curls of his mustachio;

“then, blaming my master with an air of gravity — “Little gentleman,” said he, “you are dishonoured for ever, if you restrict yourself to that frivolous revenge which you have hatched. It is not enough to let Don Abel depart by himself; that would not be punishment sufficient. The chastisement must be proportioned to the injury. Let us therefore carry off his goods and money, which we will share like brothers after he is gone.”

“Although I was naturally inclined to thieving, I was frightened at the proposal of such an important robbery. Nevertheless, the arch rogue who made it, did not fail to persuade me to it; and you shall hear the success of our enterprize. The bravo, who was a big strong fellow, came to our lodging next day in the twilight, when I showed him the coffer in which my master had already secured his effects, and asked if he could carry such a weight. “Such a weight!” said he; “know, that when the business is to carry off the goods of another, I can lift Noah’s ark.” So saying, he flung the coffer on his shoulders with ease, and went down stairs with it upon tip-toes. I followed him with some caution, and we were just going out at the street door, when Don Abel, brought thither so seasonably by his good genius, appeared all of a sudden.

“Where art thou going with the coffer?” said he. I was so confounded that I stood silent; and the bravo seeing the affair misgive, threw down his load, and betook himself to flight, in order to avoid explanations.

“Where art thou going with the coffer?” said my master a second time. “Sir,” answered I, more dead than alive, “I am to carry it on board the ship in which you are to embark to-morrow for Italy.” — “Ha!” he replied, “dost thou know in what ship I intend to sail?” — “No, Sir,” said I; “but I have a tongue in my head; and I should have enquired at the harbour, where somebody would have certainly told me.” At this my answer, which he suspected, he darted such a furious look at me, that I was afraid of a second beating. “Who ordered you,” cried he, “to bring my coffer out of the house?” — “You yourself,” said I. “Don’t you remember how you upbraided me some days ago? Did not you say, while you beat me, that you expected I would prevent your orders, and do what was proper for your service of my own accord? Now it was in consequence of this direction, that I employed one to carry your coffer to the ship.” The gamester observing that I was more mischievous than he imagined, dismissed me immediately; saying, with an air of indifference — “Go, Mr. Scipio; and, Heaven be your guide.”

“I don’t chuse to play with people that have
“sometimes a card too many, sometimes
“one too few. Get out of my sight,” add-
“ed he, in another tone, “lest I make you
“sing without your gamut.” I saved him
“the trouble of repeating his command, and
“got off in a twinkling; being woundily
“afraid that he would strip me of my clothes,
“which however he luckily spared. I walked
“along the street, considering where I could
“lie, with my two rials, which constituted
“my whole stock. I arrived at the gate of
“the archbishop’s palace; and, as his grace’s
“supper was then dressing, an agreeable sa-
“vour issued from the kitchen, and diffused
“itself a whole league around. “Zooks!”
“said I to myself, “I should like to dispatch
“one of those ragouts which salute my nose.
“I should even be contented with an op-
“portunity of dipping my four fingers and
“thumb in it. What, can’t I fall upon some
“method of tasting those dainties that
“smell so agreeably! the thing does not seem
“impossible.” I whetted my imagination
“accordingly; and, by dint of musing, hatch-
“ed a trick which I immediately put in
“practice, and which succeeded to my wish.
“I entered the court of the palace, and run-
“ning towards the kitchen, cried as loud as
“I could — Help! help!” as if I had been
“pursued by some assassin.

“At my repeated cries, Mr. Diego, the
“archbishop’s cook, with two or three scul-

lions, came running out to know the cause; and, seeing nobody but me, asked why I made such a noise. "Ah, Sir!" said I, pretending to be frightened almost out of my wits, "for the love of St. Polycarp! pray save me from the fury of a bravo that wants to kill me?"—"Where is this bravo?" cried Diego; "you are quite alone, without so much as a cat at your heels. Go, my child, lay aside your fear. It was probably somebody that wanted to terrify you for his diversion, and who did well not to follow you into this palace; for, if he had, we should have cut off his ears."—"No, no," said I to the cook; "he did not pursue me for his diversion. He is a big, ill-looking fellow, who intends to strip me, and waits hard by in the street to catch me as I go out."—"He shall wait a long time then," he replied: "for you shall stay here till to-morrow, and want for neither supper nor bed."

"I was transported with joy when I heard these words; and it was a ravishing sight to me, when, being conducted into the kitchen by Mr. Diego, I beheld the preparation for his grace's supper. I reckoned fifteen persons at work, but I could not number the dishes that I saw, so careful Providence had been in behalf of the archbishop. It was then that, feasting upon the steams of the ragouts, which I had only smelled

‘as far off before, I became acquainted with
‘sensuality. I had the honour to sup and
‘sleep with the scullions, whose friendship
‘I gained to that degree, that, next day,
‘when I went to thank Mr. Diego for the
‘asylum he had so generously afforded, he
‘said — “Our kitchen lads tell me, they
‘would be glad to have you for a comrade,
“they like your humour so well; would you
“chuse to be their companion?” I answered,
‘that if I enjoyed that piece of good fortune,
‘I should think myself perfectly happy. If
“that be the case, my friend,” said he,
‘look upon yourself from this moment as
‘an officer of the palace.” So saying, he
‘went and presented me to the major-domo,
‘who on account of my sprightly look,
‘judged me worthy to be received among
‘the turnspits.

‘I was no sooner in possession of this
‘honourable employment, than Mr. Diego,
‘according to the custom of cooks in great
‘families, who privately send victuals to
‘their mistresses, chose me to carry to a cer-
‘tain lady in the neighbourhood, sometimes
‘loins of veal, and sometimes fowl or veni-
‘son. This good lady was a widow scarce
‘turned of thirty, very handsome, very
‘smart, and, to all appearance, not over
‘faithful to her cook, who not only furnish-
‘ed her with victuals, bread, sugar, and
‘oil, but also provided her good wine, all
‘at the expense of the archbishop.

‘I was effectually improved in the palace
‘of his grace, where I played a very plea-
‘sant prank, which is still spoken of at Se-
‘ville. The pages and some other domestics,
‘in order to celebrate their master’s birth-
‘day, took it in their heads to represent a
‘comedy. They chose that of the *Benavi-*
‘*des*, *) and as they had occasion for a boy
‘of my age, to play the part of the young
‘King of Leon, they cast their eyes upon
‘me. The major-domo, who piqued him-
‘self upon his talent of declamation, under-
‘took to instruct me; and, after he had giv-
‘en me a few lessons, assured them, that I
‘would not be the worst actor in the play.
‘As our master was at the expense of the
‘entertainment, no cost was spared to ren-
‘der it magnificent. A theatre was built in
‘the largest hall in the palace, and decora-
‘ted with great taste. There was a bed of
‘turf made in the back scene, on which I
‘was to appear asleep, and the Moors fall
‘upon me to make me prisoner. When the
‘actors were perfect in their parts, the arch-
‘bishop fixed the day for the representation,
‘and did not fail to invite the most consider-
‘able noblemen and ladies of the city to
‘come and see it. The day being come,
‘each actor was busied with his dress. As

*) A noble family in Spain, descended from Alonso, the
ninth King of Castile.

‘for mine, it was brought to me by a taylor,
‘accompanied by our major-domo; who,
‘having been at the trouble of teaching me
‘my part, was also pleased to superintend
‘my dress. The taylor clothed me with a
‘rich velvet robe, trimmed with gold lace
‘and buttons, and hanging sleeves, adorn-
‘ed with fringe of the same metal;
‘and the major-domo himself placed
‘upon my head a crown of paper,
‘powdered with a quantity of fine pearls,
‘intermixed with false stones. Besides, they
‘girded me with a sash of pink-coloured silk,
‘wrought with silk flowers; and every thing
‘they said to me seemed to lend me wings
‘to run away with the plunder. At length,
‘the play began about twilight. I opened
‘the scene, by pronouncing some verses,
‘importing, that, being unable to keep
‘myself awake, I was going to abandon
‘myself to slumber; at the same time I
‘withdrew, and lay down on the bed of
‘turf which had been prepared for me; but,
‘instead of falling asleep, I began to consider
‘how I could get into the street, and escape
‘with my royal robes. A little private stair,
‘that led down under the theatre into the
‘hall, seemed proper for the execution of
‘my design. I accordingly got up nimbly,
‘and seeing that nobody took notice of me,
‘slipped down that stair, which conducted
‘me into the hall, the door of which I
‘gained, crying — “Room, room! I am

“going to change my dress.” Every one
“made way for me; so that, in less than
“two minutes, I got out of the palace with
“impunity, and, by favour of the night,
“repaired to the house of a bravo of my ac-
“quaintance.

“He was perfectly astonished to see me
“in that garb; and, when I imparted the
“affair, he laughed until he was ready to
“burst: then embracing me with so much
“the more joy as he flattered himself with
“the hopes of sharing the spoils of the
“King of Leon, he congratulated me on
“having performed such a fine stroke;
“and told me, that, if I went on at that rate,
“my genius would one day make a great
“noise in the world. After we had suffi-
“ciently made ourselves merry, “What shall
“we do with this rich dress?” said I to the
“bravo; who answered — “Give yourself
“no trouble on that score. I know an ho-
“nest broker, who, without expressing the
“least curiosity, buys every thing that is
“brought to him, provided he likes the
“bargain; to-morrow morning I will go
“and bring him hither.” In effect, the bra-
“vo went out next day early, leaving me
“abed in his room, and in two hours re-
“turned with the broker, who carried a
“yellow bag under his arm. Friend,” said
“he to me, this is Signior Ybaguez de Se-
“govia, who, in spite of the bad example

“shown by his brethren of the trade, deals
“with the most scrupulous integrity. He
“will tell you to a farthing the value
“of this dress, that you want to part
“with, and you may depend upon his
“estimation.” — “Yes, certainly,” said the
“broker. “I must be a wretch indeed, if
“I prized a thing under the true value.
“That is a crime with which I was never
“taxed, thank God; and, no man shall ever
“lay it to the charge of Ybaguez de Segovia.
“Let us see the goods you want to sell, and
“I will conscientiously tell you what they
“are worth.” — “Here they are,” said the
“bravo, showing them; “and you must al-
“low that nothing can be more magnifi-
“cent: observe the beauty of that Genoa
“velvet, and the richness of the trimming.”
— “I am quite charmed with it,” replied
“the broker, after he had viewed it attentive-
“ly; “nothing can be finer.” — And what
“do you think of the pearls of this crown?”
“resumed my friend. “If they were more
“round,” said Ybaguez, “they would be
“estimable; however, such as they are, I
“think them very pretty, and like them as
“well as the rest of the dress. I sincerely
“own it,” continued he, “another rogue of
“a broker in my place would pretend to
“despise the merchandize, that he might
“have it cheap, and would not be ashamed
“of offering twenty pistoles for it; but I,
“who have some conscience, will give forty.”

‘If Ybagnez had said a hundred, he would
‘not then have been a just appraiser; since
‘the pearls alone were well worth two hun-
‘dred crowns. The bravo, who had a fellow-
‘feeling with him, said to me—“You see
‘how fortunate you are in falling into the
‘hands of an honest man. Signior Ybagnez
‘prizes every thing as if he was upon his
‘death-bed.”—“That’s true,” said the broker;
‘and therefore I never rise or fall a farthing
‘in my price. Well,” added he, “is it a
‘bargain? Shall I count out the money to
‘you?”—“Stay,” replied the bravo; “my
‘friend must try on this suit of clothes, which
‘I desired you to bring him. I am mistaken
‘if they won’t fit him exactly.” Then the
‘broker, untying his bundle, showed me a
‘doublet and hose, of a very good dark-
‘coloured cloth, with silver buttons; the
‘whole seemingly half worn. I got up to try
‘this dress; which, though both too long
‘and too wide, appeared to those gentlemen
‘to have been made on purpose for me.
‘Ybagnez rated it at ten pistoles; and, as he
‘never abated one farthing of what he asked,
‘we were obliged to comply with his valua-
‘tion. So he took thirty pistoles out of his
‘purse, and spread them upon the table;
‘after which he made another bundle of my
‘crown and royal robes, which he carried
‘off accordingly.

‘When he was gone, the bravo said—“I
‘am very well satisfied with this broker.”

“And good reason he had to be so; for, I am
“sure, he gave him one hundred pistoles, at
“least by way of gratification. But he was
“not contented with that sum: he took
“without ceremony, the half of the money,
“that lay on the table, leaving the other half
“to me, and saying, “My dear Scipio, with
“these fifteen pistoles that remain, I advise
“you to quit this city forthwith; for you may
“be assured that the archbishop will give or-
“ders to search for you every where. I
“should be extremely mortified if, after hav-
“ing signalised yourself by an action which
“will do honour to your history, you should
“foolishly suffer yourself to be apprehended.”
“I answered, that I was fully resolved to
“leave Seville; and, in effect, after having
“bought a hat and some shirts, I gained the
“vast and delightful plain that stretches,
“among vines and olives, to the ancient city
“of Carmona, and three days after arrived at
“Cordova. *)

*) Cordua, anciently Corduba, Colonia Patricia, a royal, large, and fine city of Spain, the capital of a little kingdom of its own name in Andalusia. It is situated on the Guadalquiver, at the foot of a high mountain, a branch of the Sierra Morena: it is the see of a bishop, under the archbishop of Toledo; the roof of the cathedral is supported by three hundred and sixty five pillars of different species of marble, and was a Turkish mosque in the time of the Saracens. It contains about fourteen thousand families, has an university, and a good trade in wine, silk, and Cordovan leather. It lies seventy-four miles north-east of Seville.

‘I lodged at an inn, as you enter the
‘great square, where the merchants live;
‘and gave myself out for the son of a good
‘family at Toledo, who travelled for my
‘pleasure. I was well enough clothed to
‘make people believe this story; and the
‘landlord was finally convinced by the sight
‘of some pistoles, which I let him see as if
‘by chance. It is probable, indeed, that
‘my tender years made him believe I was
‘some little libertine who had run away from
‘his parents, after having robbed them. Be
‘this as it will, he did not seem curious to
‘know more than what I told him of the
‘matter; being, in all likelihood, afraid that
‘his curiosity might make me change my
‘lodging. For six rials a-day I lived very
‘well in this inn, which was frequented by a
‘good deal of company, there being at supper
‘in the evening no less than twelve people
‘at one table. It was very diverting to see
‘every one eating without speaking a syllable,
‘except one man, who, talking incessantly,
‘at random, compensated for the silence of
‘the rest by his impertinent prating. He
‘affected the wit, told stories, and endea-
‘voured, by quaint sayings, to entertain the
‘company; who, from time to time, laugh-
‘ed heartily, though not so much at the
‘brightness of his sallies as at his ridiculous
‘behaviour.

‘As for my part, I paid so little attention
‘to the discourse of this original, that I

“I should have risen from supper without being
“able to give any account of what he said,
“had he not found means to interest me in
“his conversation. “Gentlemen,” said he,
“towards the end of our meal, “I have kept
“for the dessert a most diverting story: an
“adventure that befel, a few days ago, at the
“palace of the archbishop of Seville. I had
“it from a bachelor of my acquaintance,
“who told me, that he was present when it
“happened.” These words discomposed me
“a good deal; I did not doubt that it was
“my adventure which he intended to recount;
“and I was not mistaken. This person gave
“a faithful detail of it, and informed me of
“what I did not know, that is, what hap-
“pened in the hall after my departure: and this
“you shall hear.

“Scarce had I betook myself to flight,
“when the Moors, who, according to the
“performance which was represented, were
“to carry me off, appeared upon the stage,
“with a design of surprising me on the bed
“of turf, where they thought I was asleep;
“but when they went to seize the King of
“Leon, they were very much astonished to
“find neither king nor knave. The play was
“immediately interrupted: all the actors
“were perplexed; some called me, others
“searched for me; one hallooed, and ano-
“ther cursed me. The archbishop, percei-
“ving the trouble and confusion that reigned

‘behind the scenes,’ asked what was the matter. A page, who acted the Gracioso of the piece, hearing the prelate’s voice, came out, and said to his grace, “My lord, you need not fear that the Moors will take the King of Leon prisoner; he has escaped with his royal robes.” — “Heaven be praised!” cried the archbishop; he was very much in the right to fly from the enemies of our religion, and escape the chains which they had prepared for him. He has, doubtless, returned towards Leon, the capital of his kingdom; and I wish he may get home without meeting with any bad accident. Let no man go in pursuit of him, for I should be sorry if his majesty received any mortification from me.” The prelate, having spoken in this manner, ordered my part to be read, and the play to go on.

CHAP. XI.

The Sequel of Scipio’s History.

As long as my money lasted, the landlord treated me with great respect; but no sooner did he perceive that my finances were exhausted, than he looked cool upon me, picked a quarrel, and one morning early desired me to leave his house. I quitted it with disdain, and went into a church belonging to the Dominicans, where, while I heard

“I heard mass, an old mendicant came and asked alms of me. I took two or three maravedis out of my pocket, and giving them to him, said — “Friend, pray to God to send me some good place: if your prayer is heard, you shall not repent of your devotion, and may depend upon my gratitude.”

“At these words the beggar viewed me very attentively, and answered with a serious air, “What post would you have?” — “I could wish,” said I, “to be a lackey in some good family.” He then asked if my occasions were pressing. “They cannot be more so,” I resumed: “for, if I have not the good fortune of being settled very soon, there is no medium; I must either die of hunger, or betake myself to your trade.” — “If you are reduced to such necessity,” said he, “you, who are not at all calculated for our business, must be in a very disagreeable situation; but, were you in the least accustomed to our way of life, you would prefer it to servitude, which is, without contradiction, inferior to beggary. Nevertheless, since you chuse to be a servant, rather than to live a free and independent life, as I do, you shall have a master immediately. Notwithstanding my appearance, I can be of use to you; therefore come hither to-morrow at the same hour.”

‘Resolved to be punctual, I returned
‘next day to the same place: where I had
‘not been long, before the mendicant, co-
‘ming up to me, bid me take the trouble
‘to follow him. I did so. He conducted
‘me to a cellar not far from the church; and
‘this was the place of his residence. We en-
‘tered his habitation; and, sitting down
‘upon a bench, which was at least an hun-
‘dred years old, he spoke to me in this man-
‘ner: — “A good action, as the proverb
“says, always finds its recompense; you
“gave me charity yesterday, and that deter-
“mines me to procure a place for you; and
“this, please God, I will soon perform. I
“am acquainted with an old Dominican,
“called Father Alexis, who is an holy eccle-
“siastic, and great confessor. I have the
“honour to run his errands, and acquit my-
“self in that employment with so much
“fidelity and discretion, that he never refu-
“ses to use his interest for me and my friends.
“I have spoken to him of you, in such a man-
“ner, that he is disposed to do you service:
“and I will present you to his reverence
“whenever you please.” — “There is not a
“moment to lose, said I to the old beggar;
“let us go instantly to the good friar.” The
“mendicant consented, and carried me
“forthwith to Father Alexis, whom we
“found in his room, busy in writing spiri-
“tual letters. He interrupted his work to
“speak to me, and told me that, at the re-

“quest of the mendicant, he would interest
“himself in my behalf. Having been in-
“formed,” added he, “that Signior Baltha-
“zar Velasquez wanted a lackey, I wrote
“this morning in your favour; and he has
“answered, that he will receive you impli-
“citly on my recommendation. You may,
“this very day, go to him from me; he is
“my penitent and friend.” The monk, on
“this occasion, exhorted me, during three
“quarters of an hour, to do my duty with
“fidelity and diligence. He enlarged parti-
“cularly on the obligation I was under to
“serve Velasquez with zeal: after which he
“assured me, that he would take care to
“maintain me in my post, provided my ma-
“ster should be pleased with my behaviour.
“Having thanked the monk for his genero-
“sity, I came out of the convent with the
“beggar; who told me, that Signior Baltha-
“zar Velasquez was an old rich woollen-dra-
“per, of great meekness and simplicity. “I
“dare say,” added he, “that you will be
“perfectly happy in his family.” I enquired
“whereabouts the citizen lived, and went
“immediately to his house, after having
“promised to make an acknowledgment to
“the beggar, as soon as I should take root in
“my place. I entered a large shop, where
“two well-dressed apprentices were walking
“to and fro, in expectation of customers;
“and, asking if their master was at home,
“told them, I had a message to him from

‘Father Alexis. At the mention of that
‘venerable name, I was shown into the back
‘shop, where the merchant sat at a bureau,
‘turning over the leaves of a large day-book.
‘I saluted him with great respect, saying,
‘while I advanced — “Signior, I am the
“young man whom the reverend Father
“Alexis recommended to you for a lackey.”
— “Ha! welcome, my child,” said he;
“that holy man’s recommendation is suffi-
“cient. I receive thee into my service, in
“preference to three or four lackies that
“were sent by other people. It is agreed:
“thy wages run up from this day forward.”

‘I had not been long in the service of this
‘citizen, before I perceived him to be just
‘such a man as the beggar had described.
‘His simplicity seemed even so great that I
‘could not help thinking I should find some
‘difficulty in abstaining from playing him
‘some trick or other. He had been a wi-
‘dower four year, and had two children, a
‘son turned of five-and-twenty, and a
‘daughter going in her fifteenth year; who,
‘being brought up by a severe duenna, and
‘directed by Father Alexis, walked in the
‘path of virtue: but Gaspard Velasquez, her
‘brother, though nothing had been spared
‘in his education, had all the vices of a young
‘spendtrift. He sometimes lay two or three
‘nights abroad; and if, at his return, his
‘father took it into his head to reprimand

“him, Gaspard imposed silence upon him in
“a tone still higher than that of the old man.”

“Scipio,” said the draper to me, one day,
“I have a son who is the sole plague of my
“life; he is plunged in all manner of debau-
“chery? a circumstance that surprises me
“very much; for his education was by no
“means neglected. I gave him good ma-
“sters, and my friend Alexis has done his
“utmost endeavour to put him in the right
“road; but he could not succeed: Gaspard
“is fallen into a state of libertinism. Thou
“wilt say, perhaps, that I treated him too
“gently in the beginning of his youth; and
“that he was undone by my indulgence;
“but that was not the case; he was always
“chastised when I thought he deserved to be
“used with rigour: for, good natured as I
“am, I have resolution enough, when there
“is occasion for it. I have even ordered him
“to be confined; and the consequence was
“he became more wicked than ever. In
“a word, he has one of those bad disposi-
“tions which cannot be improved by good
“example, remonstrances, or chastisement.
“Heaven alone can work that miracle!”

“If I was not much moved at the sorrow
“of this unhappy father, at least I pretended
“to be so. “How much are you to be pitied
“Sir!” said I, “a good man like you, de-
“serves to have a better son.” — “Heaven,
“my child,” answered he, “is pleased to

“deprive me of that consolation. Among
“other causes which Gaspard gives me to
“complain of him,” added he, “I will tell
“thee in confidence, there is one that makes
“me very uneasy: that is, the inclination
“which he has to rob me, and which he
“but too often finds means to satisfy in spite
“of all my vigilance. The lackey, whom
“you succeed, was in concert with him,
“and for that reason turned away. As for
“thee, I hope thou wilt not suffer thyself to
“be corrupted by my son; but espouse my
“interest, as Father Alexis has doubtless
“exhorted thee.” — “That I’ll answer for,”
“said I; his reverence exhorted me a whole
“hour to have nothing in view but your
“advantage: but I can assure you I had no
“need of being exhorted to that; I feel
“myself disposed to serve you faithfully,
“and my zeal will prove itself on all occa-
“sions.”

“He who hears one side only, hears
“nothing. Young Velasquez, who was a
“devilish beau, judging by my physiognomy,
“that I should be as easily seduced as my pre-
“decessor, took me aside into a private place,
“and spoke to me in these terms. “Hark’e,
“my dear, I am persuaded that my father
“has charged thee to be a spy upon my
“actions; take care of thyself; I give thee
“notice beforehand, that the employment
“is none of the most agreeable. If ever I
“perceive that thou makest thy remarks

“upon me, I will cudgel thee to death:
“whereas, if thou wilt assist me in cheating
“my father, thou mayest depend upon my
“gratitude. Must I be more plain with thee!
“thou shalt have a share of the purchase.
“Make thy choice, therefore, and declare
“this instant either for the father or son, for
“I will admit of no neutrality.”

“Sir,” answered I; “you are very short
“with me, and I plainly perceive, that I
“cannot help espousing your cause, though
“in my heart I feel a reluctance to betray
“Signior Velasquez.” — “Thou oughtest to
“make no scruple in so doing,” replied Gas-
pard; “he is an old miser, who wants to
“keep me still in leading-strings; a wretch
“who denies me the necessaries of life, in
“refusing to furnish me with money for my
“pleasures; for pleasures are the necessaries
“of life, at the age of five-and-twenty; you
“must, therefore, look upon my father in
“that point of view.” — “Enough, Sir,”
said I; “there is no such thing as holding
“out against so just a cause of complaint. I
“offer my service to second you in your lau-
“dable undertakings; but let us conceal our
“mutual intelligence, that your faithful as-
“sociate may not be turned out of doors.
“You will do well, methinks, in affecting
“to hate me: speak roughly to me before
“people, and do not spare ill language;
“even some boxes on the ear, and kicks on
“the breech, will not be amiss; on the con-

“trary, the more marks of aversion you be-
“flow upon me, the more confidence will
“Balthazar have in my integrity. As for
“my part, I will pretend to avoid your con-
“versation: in serving you at table I will
“seem to acquit myself with regret; and
“when I talk of you to the apprentices,
“don’t take it ill, that I rail at you with
“great bitterness.”

“Egad!” cried Velasquez, “hearing my
“last words; I admire thy genius, my friend:
“thou showest, at thy age, an astonishing
“capacity for intrigue, from whence I con-
“ceive the most happy presage; for I hope,
“with thy assistance, I shall not leave my
“father one single pistole.” — “You do me
“a great deal of honour,” said I, “in de-
“pending so much on my industry: I will
“do my utmost endeavour to justify the good
“opinion you have of my understanding;
“and, if I fail, at least, it shall not be my
“fault.”

“It was not long before I let Gaspard see
“that I was actually the man he wanted; and
“this is the first service I did him: Balthazar’s
“strong-box stood in his chamber, just by his
“bed-side, and served him instead of a pew
“for prayer. Every time I looked at it, my
“eye-sight was regaled; and I frequently said
“to myself — “Friend strong-box, must
“thou be always locked to me? Shall I never
“have the pleasure of contemplating thy con-
“tents?” As I went whenever I pleased into

‘this chamber, which was forbid to nobody
‘but Gaspard, I happened one day to per-
‘ceive his father, who, thinking himself
‘unobserved, after having opened and locked
‘his strong-box, concealed the key behind a
‘hanging. I marked the place well, and
‘imparted the discovery to my young master,
‘who embraced me with joy, saying, “Ah!
‘my dear Scipio! what a charming piece of
‘news is this! our fortune is made, my child.
“I will this very day give thee wax, with
“which thou mayest take the impression of
“the key, and put it into my hands. I shall
“easily find an obliging locksmith in Cordo-
“va; in which, thank Heaven, there is no
“scarcity of rogues.”

“But why,” said I to Gaspard, “would
“you make a false key, when we can use the
“true one?” — “Because,” answered he,
“my father, through distrust, or some other
“motive may take it into his head to hide it
“elsewhere; and therefore it is better to
“have one for ourselves.” I approved of his
‘caution; and, yielding to his inclination,
‘prepared for taking the impression of the
‘key. This was executed one morning early,
‘while my old master paid a visit to Father
‘Alexis, with whom he had usually long
‘conversations. This was not all; I used the
‘key in opening the box, which being filled
‘with large and small bags, threw me into
‘a charming perplexity: I did not know
‘which to chuse, such affection did I con-

‘ceive for both kinds. Nevertheless, as the
‘fear of being surpris’d did not permit me
‘to make a long scrutiny, I laid hold of one
‘of the largest at a venture: then locking
‘the coffer, and replacing the key behind the
‘hangings, I quitted the chamber with my
‘prey, which I went and concealed under
‘my bed, in a small wardrobe where I lay.

‘Having performed this operation so suc-
‘cessfully, I went immediately to young
‘Velasquez, who waited for me in a house
‘where he had appointed to meet me, and
‘gave him infinite joy, by telling what I had
‘done. He was so well satisfied, that he
‘loaded me with caresses, and generously of-
‘fered me the half of the money which was
‘in the bag: but that I refused, saying —
‘“No, no, Sir; this first bag is your own,
‘“use it for your occasion: I will soon return
‘“to the strong-box, where, thank Heaven!
‘“there is money enough for us both.” In
‘effect, three days after this, I carried off a
‘second bag, containing, as the former,
‘five hundred crowns, of which I would re-
‘ceive one fourth only, notwithstanding the
‘pressing instances of Gaspard, that it should
‘be equally divided between us.

‘As soon as this young man found himself
‘well stocked, and, consequently, in a con-
‘dition to satisfy his passion for women and
‘play, he abandoned himself entirely to both:
‘he had even the misfortune to fall in love

“with one of those famous coquettes, who
“devour and swallow the largest patrimonies
“in a very little time; and, being at a terrible
“expense on her account, laid me under the
“necessity of paying so many visits to the
“strong-box, that at length old Velasquez
“perceived himself robbed. „Scipio,” said
he one morning, “I must tell thee a secret:
“somebody robs me, my friend; my strong-
“box has been opened, and several bags taken
“out; this is certain. Who must be taxed
“with this theft? or rather, who else than
“my son Gaspard, who has entered my cham-
“ber by stealth, or been introduced by thee;
“for I am tempted to believe thee his accom-
“plice, though you seem to hate one ano-
“ther so much. Nevertheless, I will not
“listen to my suspicion, since Father Alexis
“has answered for thy fidelity.” I replied
“that, thank Heaven, I never coveted my
“neighbour’s wealth; and accompanied that
“lie with an hypocritical grimace, which
“served instead of an apology.

“The old man, sure enough, said no
“more of the matter; but he did not leave
“off including me in his suspicion; and ta-
“king his precautions against our attempts,
“ordered his strong-box to be secured by
“another lock, the key of which he always
“kept in his pocket. By these means, all
“commerce between us and the bags being
“broken, we looked very silly, especially

‘Gaspard, who being no longer able to gratify the extravagance of his nymph, was afraid of losing the privilege of visiting her. He had genius enough, however, to invent an expedient which supported his expence a few days longer: and that ingenious shift was, to appropriate to himself, by way of loan, all my share of the evacuations which I had performed in the strong-box. I gave it all, to the very last piece; and this, methinks, may pass for anticipated restitution which I made to the old merchant in the person of his heir.

‘The young man, when he had exhausted this resource, considering that he had now none left, fell into a profound and gloomy fit of melancholy, which gradually disordered his reason. He looked upon his father as the only plague of his life; he was seized with the most violent despair; and, without listening to the voice of nature, the wretch conceived the horrible design of poisoning his parent. He not only communicated this execrable project to me, but even proposed that I should be the instrument of his vengeance. Being struck with horror at the proposal — “Sir,” said I, “is it possible that you should be so abandoned by Heaven, as to form this abominable resolution? What! are you capable of murdering the author of your own being? Shall it be said, that in Spain, in the very bosom of Christianity, a crime

“was committed, the very idea of which
“raises horror in the most barbarous na-
“tions? No, my dear master, added I,
“falling on my knees before him; no; you
“will not commit an action which would
“justly incense the whole world against you,
“and be attended with the most infamous
“chastisement.”

“I said a great many things more to dis-
“suade Gaspard from such a guilty under-
“taking. I don’t know where I found all
“the arguments of a virtuous man, which
“I used to combat his despair; but, certain
“it is, I spoke like a doctor of Salamanca,
“though I was but a boy, and no other than
“the son of Coscolina. Nevertheless, in vain
“did I represent to him, that he ought to
“reflect seriously, and courageously repel
“those detestable sentiments which had taken
“possession of his soul. All my eloquence
“was ineffectual: he hung his head, and
“remained in sullen silence; so that I con-
“cluded he would not swerve from his reso-
“lution, notwithstanding all I could say.

“Whereupon I went and demanded a pri-
“vate conversation with my old master; to
“whom, when we were shut up in a room
“together, I said — “Suffer me, Sir, to
“throw myself at your feet, and implore
“your mercy.” So saying, I fell down be-
“fore him in great agitation, with my coun-
“tenance bathed in tears. The merchant,

“surprised at my prostration, and the disorder of my looks, asked what I had done. “A deed,” I replied, “of which I now “heartily repent, and with which I will “upbraid myself as long as I live. I have “been weak enough to listen to your son, “and to assist him in stealing your money.” I then made a sincere confession of all that had passed on that subject: after which I gave him an account of the conversation I had with Gaspard, whose design I revealed, without forgetting the least circumstance.

“Bad as his opinion of his son was, old Velasquez could scarce credit my information; the truth of which, however, having no reason to doubt — Scipio,” said he, raising me, for I was still on my knees, “I “pardon thee, in consideration of the important notice thou hast given me. Gaspard,” added he, raising his voice, “Gaspard has a design upon my life! Ah, ungrateful son! ah, monster! who had better been stifled in the birth than allowed to live and become a parricide! What cause hast thou to attempt my life! I allow thee “a reasonable yearly sum for thy pleasures, “and thou art not satisfied! Must I permit “thee to squander away my whole fortune!” Having uttered this bitter apostrophe, he laid injunctions upon me to keep the secret, and said he would consider what was to be done in such a delicate conjuncture.

“I was very anxious to know what resolution this unfortunate father would take, when that very day he sent for Gaspard, and spoke thus to him, without manifesting a tittle of what he had in his head. “Son, I have received a letter from Merida, importing, that if you chuse to marry, you may have a maiden of that place, who is but fifteen years old, perfectly handsome, and mistress of a good fortune: if you have no reluctance to the marriage, we will set out early to-morrow for Merida, visit the lady who is proposed, and, if you find her to your liking, you shall espouse her forthwith.” Gaspard, hearing mention made of a good fortune, which he thought was already in his clutches, answered without hesitation, that he was ready to go: so that next morning, at day-break, they departed by themselves, mounted on two good mules.

“When they had got as far as the mountains of Fesira, into a place as much frequented by robbers as dreaded by travellers, Balthazar alighted, desiring his son to do the same. The young man obeyed, and asked the reason of their quitting their mules in that place. “I will tell thee,” answered the old man, darting at him a look in which his grief and indignation were painted, “we have no business at Merida; and the marriage which I mentioned is only a fable I invented to bring thee hither.

“I am not ignorant, ungrateful and unnatural son! I am not ignorant of the crime which thou hast hatched; I know that I am to be presented with poison prepared by thee: but, fool that thou art, dost thou flatter thyself that thou canst deprive me of my life in that manner with impunity! Thou art mistaken; thy guilt would soon be discovered, and thou wouldst perish by the hand of the hangman. There is,” added he, “a surer method of satisfying thy rage, without exposing thyself to an ignominious death: we are here without witnesses, in a place where murders are committed every day; since thou art so estranged from my blood, plunge thy poniard into my bosom, and the murder will be imputed to robbers!” So saying, Balthazar baring his breast, and pointing to his heart — “Here, Gaspard!” added he, strike the mortal blow, and punish me for having given being to such a wretch as thee!”

Young Velasquez, thunderstruck at these words, far from seeking to justify himself, fell without sense or motion at his father’s feet. The good old man, seeing him in that condition, which seemed to be the beginning of repentance, could not help yielding to his paternal weakness, and flying to his assistance: but Gaspard no sooner recovered the use of his reason, than, being unable to bear the presence of a father so justly incensed, he made an effort to get up,

up, mounted his mule, and rode off without speaking a word. Balthazar let him go, and leaving him to the remorse of his own conscience, returned to Cordova; where, six months after, he learned that his son had thrown himself into the monastery of Carthusians at Seville, there to pass the rest of his days in penitence.

CHAP. XII.

The Conclusion of Scipio's History.

Bad example sometimes produces good effects. — The conduct of young Velasquez made me reflect seriously upon my own. I began to combat my thievish inclinations, and live like an honest man. The habit of seizing all the money I could lay my hands on, was so much confirmed in me, by repeated acts, that it was not easily vanquished. Nevertheless, I did not despair of succeeding, imagining, that to become virtuous, required only a sincere desire of being so. I therefore undertook this great work, and Heaven seemed to bless my efforts; I no longer beheld the old merchant's strong-box with a covetous eye; and I believe, that, had it been in my power, I should not have touched one of his bags: I own, however, that it would have been very imprudent in him to put my infant

‘integrity to such a proof; and therefore Velasquez took care not to do it.

‘Don Manriquez de Medrano, a young gentleman, and knight of the order of Alcantara, came frequently to our house. We had his custom; and if he was not the best, he was, at least, the most noble, of those who used the shop. I had the good fortune to please that cavalier, who, every time he met me, encouraged me to speak, and seemed to listen with pleasure to what I said. “Scipio,” said he one day, “if I had a lackey of thy humour, I should think myself in possession of a treasure, and if thou didst not belong to a man for whom I have a regard, I would do my endeavour to debauch thee from his service.” — “Sir,” said I, “you would find it a very easy task; for I have an inclination to serve people of quality; that is my foible; I am charmed by their easy behaviour.” “If that be the case,” replied Don Manriquez, “I will desire Signior Balthazar to consent to thy leaving him, and coming into my service: I don’t believe he will refuse me that favour.” ‘Indeed Velasquez granted it the more easily, as he did not think the loss of a roguish lackey irreparable: for my own part, I was glad of the change; the valet of a citizen appearing to me a mere beggar, in comparison to the lackey of a knight of Alcantara.

‘To draw a faithful picture of my new
‘patron, I must tell you, that he was a cava-
‘lier endowed with a most amiable person,
‘and with such sweetness of temper and cul-
‘tivated understanding, as captivated every
‘body who knew him: besides he had a
‘great deal of courage and probity, and
‘wanted nothing but fortune. Being cadet
‘of a family more illustrious than rich, he
‘was obliged to subsist at the expense of an
‘old aunt who lived at Toledo, and who,
‘loving him as her own, took care to fur-
‘nish him with what money he wanted.
‘He went always handsomely dressed, and
‘was perfectly well received every where;
‘he visited the principal ladies of the city,
‘and among others, the Marchioness of Al-
‘menara, a widow of seventy-two years of
‘age, who, by her engaging behaviour and
‘agreeable wit, allured the whole nobility
‘of Cordova to her house. Men as well as
‘women delighted in her conversation, and
‘her family was styled, *the polite company*.

‘My master, who was one of the most
‘assiduous visitors of that lady, came home
‘from her house, one evening, with an en-
‘livened look that was not natural to him:
‘upon which I said — “Signor, you seem
“to be strangely elevated; may your faith-
“ful servant ask the cause? Has not some-
“thing extraordinary happened?” The knight
‘smiled at that question, and owned he was
‘actually engrossed by a serious conversation

“which he had enjoyed with the Marchioness
“of Almerana. “I heartily wish,” said I
“laughing, — “that the superannuated toast
“may have made a declaration of love to
“you.” — “Jesting apart,” answered he;
“know, my friend, that I am really beloved
“by the Marchioness. “Chevalier,” said she
“to me, “I know the smallness of your for-
“tune, as well as the nobleness of your
“birth: I have an inclination for you, and
“am resolved to make you easy in your cir-
“cumstances, by marrying you, as I cannot
“decently make your fortune any other way.
“I know very well that this marriage will
“bring upon me the ridicule of the world;
“that scandal will be very busy at my ex-
“pense; and that, in short, I shall pass for
“an old fool, who must needs have another
“husband. No matter; I intend to despise
“slander, in order to make you happy. All
“that I fear,” added she, “is, that you may
“possibly have a reluctance to comply with
“my intentions.” This, continued the
“knight, “is the subject of her discourse,
“which surprized me the more, as she is the
“most virtuous and prudent woman of Cor-
“dova. I answered, therefore, I was asto-
“nished she should do me the honour of of-
“fering me her hand; she who had always
“persisted in the resolution of preserving her
“widowhood to the last. To this she replied,
“that, having a considerable estate, she
“should be glad in her life-time to share it

“with a man of honour whom she esteemed.”
— You are then, I suppose,” said I, deter-
“mined to hazard the leap.” — Canst thou
“doubt it?” he replied: “the marchioness
“possesses immense wealth, together with
“excellent qualities both of the heart and
“head; and I must have lost my judgment
“indeed, if I rejected such an advantageous
“settlement.”

‘I very much approved of my master’s
‘design to lay hold of this fair occasion to
‘make his fortune, and even advised him to
‘push matters, so much was I afraid to see
‘her inclinations change. Luckily, the lady,
‘who had the affair still more at heart than I
‘had, gave such expeditious orders, that the
‘preparations were soon made for her mar-
‘riage. As soon as it was known at Cordova,
‘that the old Marchioness of Almenara was
‘going to marry young Don Manriquez de
‘Medrano, the wits began to make them-
‘selves merry at the widow’s expense: but
‘in vain did they exhaust their stock of rail-
‘lery; they could not divert her from her
‘design; she let the whole city talk, and fol-
‘lowed her knight to the altar: their nuptials
‘were celebrated with such splendor, as af-
‘forded new matter for scandal. “The bride,”
‘said they, “might have, at least, for the
“sake of decency, suppressed all noise and
“pomp, which but ill becomes old widows,
“who marry young husbands.”

‘The marchioness, instead of appearing
‘ashamed of being, at her age, wife to the
‘cavalier, indulged herself, without con-
‘straint, in the joy which she felt on this oc-
‘casion; she had a grand entertainment at
‘her house, accompanied by a concert of
‘music, and the feast ended in a ball, at
‘which were present all the nobility of Cor-
‘dova. Towards the end of the ball, our
‘new-married couple slipped off, and met
‘in an apartment, where, being shut up
‘with a waiting-woman and me, the mar-
‘chioness addressed herself to my master in
‘these words — “Don Manriquez, this is
“your apartment; mine is in another part
“of the house: we will pass the night in se-
“parate chambers, and in the day we will
“live together like mother and son.” The
‘knight was at first mistaken, and believed
‘that the lady talked thus only to engage
‘him to offer soft violence to her delicacy:
‘imagining, therefore, that he ought, out
‘of pure politeness, to act the passionate
‘lover, he approached her, and eagerly en-
‘deavoured to serve her in quality of valet
‘de chambre; but she, far from allowing
‘him to undress her, pushed him away with
‘a serious air, saying — “Hold, Don Manri-
“quez; if you take me for one of those
“amorous old widows, who marry again out
“of frailty, you are deceived; I did not
“espouse you to make you buy the advanta-
“ges which you will reap from our contract

“of marriage; these are the pure offerings of
“my heart, and I exact nothing in return,
“but sentiments of friendship.” So saying,
“she left my master and me in our apart-
“ment, and retired into her own, with her
“waiting-maid, absolutely forbidding the
“chevalier to follow her.

“After her retreat, we remained a good
“while confounded at what we had heard.
“Scipio,” said my master, — “didst thou
“ever hear such a discourse as that of the
“marchioness? What dost thou think of such
“a lady?” — “I think, Sir,” answered I,
“that she has not her fellow; you are happy
“in having such a wife, which is like the
“possession of a benefice without cure of
“souls.” “As for my part,” replied Don
“Mauriquez, “I admire a spouse of such an
“inestimable character, and I intend to com-
“pensate, with all imaginable attention, the
“sacrifice which she makes to her delicacy.”
“Having conversed some time about the lady,
“we went to rest; I upon a truckle-bed in a
“ward-robe, and my master in a fine bed,
“prepared for him, where, I believe, at
“bottom, he was not sorry to lie alone, and
“to be quit for his fear only.

“The rejoicings began again next day,
“and the new-married lady appeared in such
“good humour as to afford scope to the rai-
“lers. She was the first to laugh at what
“they said; nay, even excited others to

‘laugh, by receiving their sallies with a good
‘grace. The knight for his part, seemed no
‘less satisfied with his spouse; and by the
‘tender glances with which he looked and
‘spoke to her, one would have thought that
‘old age was his taste. This happy couple
‘had in the evening a new conversation, in
‘which it was decided, that, without di-
‘sturbing one another, they should live, for
‘the future, in the same manner as before
‘marriage: meanwhile, I must do Don Man-
‘riquez the justice to say, that out of confi-
‘deration for his wife, he did what few hus-
‘bands would have done in his place: he
‘abandoned a girl in the city, whom he
‘loved, and of whom he was beloved; being
‘resolved, as he said, to maintain no com-
‘merce which would seem to insult the deli-
‘cate conduct of his wife towards him.

‘While he gave this old lady such strong
‘marks of gratitude, she repaid them with
‘usury, though she was ignorant of this be-
‘haviour; and made him master of her
‘strong-box, which was even better reple-
‘nished than that of Velasquez. As she had
‘retrenched her housekeeping during her wi-
‘dowhood, she put it again on the same
‘footing on which it had been in the life-
‘time of her first husband: she increased the
‘number of her servants, filled her stable
‘with horses and mules; in a word, by her
‘generosity, the chevalier, who was the

‘poorest, became the richest knight of Al-
‘cantara. You will ask, perhaps, what I
‘got by all this? I received fifty pistoles from
‘my mistress, and one hundred from my
‘master, who, moreover, made me his secre-
‘tary, with an appointment of five hundred
‘crowns; he had even so much confidence
‘in my integrity, that he created me his
‘treasurer.”

‘His treasurer!” cried I, ‘interrupting
‘Scipio, with a loud laugh. ‘Yes, Sir,’ he
‘replied, with a dry serious look; ‘no less
‘than his treasurer; and I’ll venture to say,
‘that I acquitted myself in that employment
‘with honour. True it is, I am perhaps
‘somewhat indebted to cash; for, as I took
‘my wages per advance, and quitted the
‘knight’s service suddenly, it is not impos-
‘sible that I may now be in arrears; at any
‘rate, it is the last reproach that I have de-
‘served, having always acted with probity
‘since that time.

‘I was, therefore,’ continued the son of
‘Coscolina, secretary and treasurer to Don
‘Manriquez, who seemed as well satisfied
‘with me as I was with him; when he re-
‘ceived a letter from Toledo, importing,
‘that his aunt Donna Theodora Moscoso was
‘at the point of death. He set out instantly
‘to see that lady, who had been a mother to
‘him for many years; and I accompanied
‘him in this journey, together with a valet.

de chambre and one lackey. Being all mounted on the best horses in our stables, we soon got to Toledo, where we found Donna Theodora in such a condition as gave us hopes that she would not die of that distemper; and truly our prognostic, though contrary to that of an old physician who attended her, was verified by the event.

While the health of our good aunt was re-establishing, less, perhaps, by the remedies she took, than by the presence of her dear nephew, Mr. Treasurer passed his time as agreeably as he could, with young people, whose acquaintance soon introduced him to occasions of spending his money. They sometimes carried me to the tennis-court, where they engaged me in play; and, as I was not so expert a gamester as my master Don Abel, I lost much oftener than I won. I conceived insensibly an inclination for play; and if I had entirely abandoned myself to that passion, it would, doubtless, have compelled me to take from our cash some quarters of my allowance per advance: but luckily, love saved both my own virtue and my master's money. One day, as I passed by the church de los Reyes, I perceived through a lattice, the curtains of which were withdrawn, a young maid who seemed rather a divinity than a mortal. I would use a term still stronger, if there was any, to denote the impression which she made upon my heart. I made it my busi-

‘nēls to get information about her; and, by
‘dint of enquiry, learned that her name was
‘Beatrice, and that she was waiting-maid to
‘Donna Julia, second daughter of the count
‘de Polan.’

Beatrice interrupted Scipio with a loud
laugh: then addressing herself to my wife —
‘Beautiful Antonia,’ said she, ‘pray, look
‘steadfastly at me. Don’t you think I have
‘the air of a divinity.’ — ‘You had at that
‘time, in my eyes,’ said Scipio to her; ‘and
‘since I no longer suspect your fidelity, you
‘seem to be fairer than ever.” My secretary,
after such a gallant repartee, pursued his hi-
story thus —

‘This discovery quite inflamed me; not
‘indeed with a legitimate ardour, for I ima-
‘gined that I should easily triumph over her
‘virtue, by presents capable of shaking it;
‘but I judged amiss of the chaste Beatrice.
‘In vain did I offer her (by means of merce-
‘nary women) my purse and affection; she
‘rejected my proposals with disdain. Her
‘resistance increased my desires. I had re-
‘course to the last expedient, and offered her
‘my hand, which she accepted, when she
‘knew that I was secretary and treasurer to
‘Don Manriquez. As we thought it conve-
‘nient to conceal our marriage for some
‘time, we were wedded privately, in pre-
‘sence of Dame Lorença Sephora, governess
‘of Seraphina, and some other domestics be-

‘longing to the duke de Polan. As soon as
‘I had married Beatrice, she facilitated the
‘means of seeing and conversing with her at
‘night in the garden, in which I introduced
‘myself by a little door, of which she gave
‘me the key. Never was man and wife hap-
‘pier in one another than Beatrice and I.
‘We waited with equal impatience for the
‘hour of rendezvous, ran thither with equal
‘eagerness; and the time which we spent
‘together, though it was sometimes pretty
‘long, seemed but a moment to both.

‘One night, which was as fatal to me as
‘the others had been propitious, I was sur-
‘prised, at entering the garden, to find the
‘little door open. I was alarmed by this un-
‘common event, from whence I conceived
‘a bad omen. I grew pale and trembled, as
‘if I had foreseen what was to happen; and
‘advancing in the dark towards an arbor
‘where I used to converse with my wife, I
‘heard the voice of a man. I stopped all of
‘a sudden to listen, and my ear was imme-
‘diately saluted with these words — “Don’t
‘let me languish then, my dear Beatrice!
‘complete my happiness, and consider that
‘your fortune is connected with it.” In-
‘stead of having patience to hear him to an
‘end, I thought there was no occasion for
‘knowing more. A jealous fury took pos-
‘session of my soul; and, breathing nothing
‘but vengeance, I drew my sword, and

‘went hastily into the arbor. “Ah! coward-
‘ly seducer!” cried I; “whosoever thou art,
‘thou shalt sooner deprive me of life, than
‘rob me of my honour.” So saying, I at-
‘tacked the cavalier who was talking to Bea-
‘trice. He put himself immediately into a
‘posture of defence, and fought like a man
‘who understood the art much better than
‘I, who had only received a few lessons at
‘Cordova. Nevertheless, swordsman as he
‘was, I made a push which he could not
‘parry, or rather his foot slipped. I saw
‘him fall; and imagining that I had wound-
‘ed him mortally, fled as fast as my legs
‘could carry me, without answering Bea-
‘trice, who called me.

‘Yes, really,’ said his wife, interrupting
‘him, ‘I called in order to undeceive him.
‘The cavalier with whom I conversed was
‘no other than Don Fernando de Leyva.
‘That nobleman, who loved my mistress
‘Julia, had formed a resolution of carrying
‘her off by force, believing it impossible to
‘obtain her by any other means; and I my-
‘self had given him a meeting in the garden,
‘to concert with him the steps of that under-
‘taking, on which he assured me my fortune
‘depended: but in vain did I call my hus-
‘band; he avoided me as a wife who had
‘been unfaithful to him.’

‘My situation at that time was such,’ re-
‘sumed Scipio, ‘as rendered me capable of

‘committing any thing. Those who know
‘by experience what jealousy is, and to what
‘extravagance it drives the soundest under-
‘standings, will not be surpris’d at the dis-
‘order which it produced in my weak brain.
‘I underwent a momentary transition from
‘one extreme to another. I felt the emo-
‘tions of hatred succeed those of tenderness,
‘which I had entertained for my wife a mo-
‘ment before, and made an oath to abandon
‘and banish her from my memory. Besides,
‘I thought I had killed a cavalier; and, in
‘that opinion, being afraid of falling into the
‘hands of justice, suffered this inconceivable
‘anxiety which incessantly pursues, like a
‘fury, the man who has done a bad action.
‘In this horrible situation, my whole care
‘being to escape, I did not go home, but in-
‘stantly quitted Toledo, having no other bag-
‘gage than the clothes on my back. True,
‘indeed, I had in my pocket sixty pistoles,
‘which were a pretty good resource to a
‘young man who propos’d to live all his life
‘in service.

‘I walked all night long, or rather ran;
‘for the images of alguazils, which conti-
‘nually haunted my imagination, supplied
‘me still with new vigour; and the morning
‘surpris’d me between Rodillas and Maque-
‘da. When I arriv’d this last town, finding
‘myself a little fatigued, I went into the
‘church, as soon as it was open; and, after
‘having put up a short prayer, sat down

‘upon a bench to rest me. I began to muse
‘upon my present situation, which, Heaven
‘knows, was perplexing enough: but I had
‘not time to make long reflections. I heard
‘the church echo with two or three smacks
‘of a whip, which making me conclude
‘that a carrier was passing, I got up imme-
‘diately to see whether or not I was mista-
‘ken; and, by that time I got to the door,
‘perceived one, who being mounted on a
‘mule, led two more in a leash. “Stop,
“friend,” said I to him; “where are those
“mules a-going?” — “To Madrid,” answer-
ed he. “I came hither with two good Do-
“minican monks, and am going back my-
“self.”

‘The opportunity that offered of travel-
‘ling to Madrid, inspired me with an incli-
‘nation to go thither. I made a bargain
‘with the carrier; mounted one of his mu-
‘les, and we pushed forwards for Illescas,
‘where we were to sleep. Scarce had we got
‘out of Maqueda, when the carrier, who
‘was a man between thirty-five and forty
‘years of age thundered out church-singing
‘with vast vociferation; he began with his
‘prayers which the canons sing at matins,
‘then sang the credo, as it is sung at high
‘mass; and passing on to vespers, pronoun-
‘ced them, without even sparing the magni-
‘ficat. Although the rogue stunned me with
‘his noise, I could not help laughing, and
‘even encouraged him to continue, when

"he was obliged to stop and take breath.
 "Courage, friend!" said I to him; "pray go
 "on: if Heaven has given you good lungs,
 "I see you don't put them to a bad use." —
 "No, indeed," cried he; "I am not, thank
 "God, like the most part of carriers, who
 "sing nothing but infamous or impious
 "songs: I would not even repeat ballads
 "made upon our wars with the Moors; for
 "these are things frivolous, if not wicked."
 — "You have," said I, "a purity of heart
 "rarely to be met with among muleteers:
 "with this extreme delicacy in the choice of
 "your songs, have you likewise made a vow
 "of chastity with regard to the young wench-
 "es who live at inns upon the road?" —
 "Certainly," answered he. "Continence is
 "another thing on which I pique myself in
 "these sorts of places, where I mind nothing
 "but my mules." "I was a little astonished
 "to hear this phoenix of carriers talk in such
 "a manner; and, looking upon him as a
 "man of honesty and discretion, entered in-
 "to a conversation with him after he had
 "sung his fill.

"We arrived at Illescas in the twilight;
 "where, alighting at an inn, I left the care
 "of the mules to my companion, and went
 "into the kitchen, where I ordered our land-
 "lord to procure a good supper. This he
 "promised to do so effectually, that I should
 "remember I had lodged at this house the
 "longest day I had to live. "Ask," said he,
 "ask

“ask your carrier what sort of a man I am.
“Egad! I will defy all the cooks of Madrid
“and Toledo to make an *olla podrida* com-
“parable to those that I compose. I will
“treat you this night with a ragout of rabbit
“dressed in my manner, and you shall see
“whether or not I have reason to boast of
“my skill.” Thereupon, showing me a
“saucepan, wherein there was (as he said)
“a young rabbit already minced — “There,”
added he, “is what I intend to give you.
“When I have once put in some pepper,
“salt, wine, a handful of sweet herbs, and
“other ingredients which I use in my sauces,
“I hope to serve you in a little time with a
“ragout worthy of a judge.”

“The landlord, after having thus sounded
“his own praise, began to dress supper; and,
“while it was doing, I went into the hall,
“where, finding a kind of couch, I lay
“down to sleep off my fatigue, having had
“no rest the night before. In two hours the
“carrier wakening me, said — “Master,
“your supper is ready; come, if you please,
“and sit down at table.” “There was one in
“another room with two covers, at which
“my fellow traveller and I sitting down, the
“ragout was served. I attacked it with a
“greedy appetite, and found it of an exqui-
“site relish, whether hunger made me judge
“too favourable of it, or that my satisfaction
“was the effect of the cook’s skill. We had
“also a plate of roast mutton; and I, remark-

ing that the carrier did honour to this last dish only, asked, why he abstained from the other. He answered, with a smile, that he did not love ragouts. This reply, or rather smile with which it was accompanied, seemed to me mysterious: "You conceal," said I, "the true reason that hinders you from eating the ragout; pray, do me the pleasure of letting me know it." — "Since you are so curious to know it," he replied, "I will tell you, that I have loathed all these sorts of ragouts, since, in going once from Toledo to Cuença, they brought me for supper, at an inn, an hashed cat instead of a rabbit, and that gave me a disgust at all fricassees."

The carrier had no sooner spoken these words, than, in spite of the hunger that devoured me, my appetite forsook me all of a sudden. I took it in my head that I had eaten of a pretended rabbit, and could no longer look at the ragout without making wry faces. My companion did not cure me of this conjecture, when he told me that it was a common thing among the innkeepers of Spain, as well as the pastry-cooks, to substitute that *quid pro quo*. This discourse, you see, was very consoling; and therefore I had not the least inclination to return to the ragout, nor even to touch the roast meat, lest the mutton might be as much sophisticated as the rabbit. I rose from the table, cursing the ragout, the

‘landlord, and his inn; and, lying down
‘again upon my settee, passed the rest of the
‘night more quietly than I had expected.
‘Next morning early, after having paid the
‘landlord as handsomely as if I had been ex-
‘tremely well treated, I departed from Il-
‘lescas, my imagination still so full of the
‘ragout, that I fancied every animal which
‘I saw was a cat.

‘I arrived in good time at Madrid, where,
‘as soon as I had satisfied my carrier, I hired
‘a small room near the Sun-gate. My
‘eyes, though accustomed to quality, were
‘dazzled by the great concourse of noblemen,
‘who usually appeared at the court-end of
‘the town. I admired the prodigious quan-
‘tity of coaches, and the infinite number of
‘gentlemen, pages, lackies, who attended
‘the great. My admiration redoubled, when,
‘going to the king’s levee, I beheld that
‘monarch surrounded by his courtiers. I
‘was charmed at the sight, and said within
‘myself — “I am no longer surprized at
‘what I have heard, that one cannot possi-
‘bly conceive the magnificence of the court
‘of Madrid, without being an eye-witness
‘of it: I am overjoyed at my coming hither,
‘where, I foresee, I shall be able to do some-
‘thing.” All that I could perform, how-
‘ever, was to contract a few unprofitable
‘acquaintances. I gradually spent all my
‘money, and thought myself very lucky in
‘having an opportunity of bestowing my-

‘self, with all my merit, upon a pedant of
‘Salamanca, whom a family affair had
‘brought to Madrid, where he was born,
‘and with whom I grew acquainted by acci-
‘dent. I became his *factotum*; and, when
‘he returned to the university, followed
‘him thither.

‘The name of my new patron was Don
‘Ignacio de Ipigna. He assumed the Don,
‘because he had been preceptor to a duke,
‘who, by way of recompense, settled upon
‘him a pension for life; he enjoyed another,
‘as *emeritus* professor of the college; and he
‘drew yearly from the public a revenue of
‘two or three hundred pistoles, by the books
‘of dogmatical morality which he printed.
‘The manner in which he composed his
‘works well deserves honourable mention.
‘He spent almost all the day in reading He-
‘brew, Greek, and Latin authors, and in
‘writing upon small squares of paper each
‘apophthegm or brilliant thought which he
‘met with. As these squares were filled, he
‘employed me to string them upon wire, in
‘form of a garland, and each garland made
‘a volume. What a world of bad books did
‘we compose! every month almost we finish-
‘ed two volumes, and immediately the
‘press groaned with them. What was most
‘surprising, he published these his compi-
‘lings as performances entirely new; and if
‘the critics thought proper to upbraid him
‘with having pillaged the ancients, he would

answer with the most haughty assurance —
“*Fortuito lætamur in ipso.*”

‘He was also a great commentator; and
‘there was so much erudition in his annota-
‘tions, that he frequently made remarks
‘on things scarce worthy to be observed;
‘and sometimes wrote upon his paper squa-
‘res passages from Hesiod, and other authors,
‘very little to the purpose. That I improved
‘my understanding in the service of this vir-
‘tuoſo, it would be ungrateful in me to
‘deny. I brought my hand-writing to per-
‘fection, by dint of transcribing his works;
‘and as, in treating me like a pupil, rather
‘than a valet, he took care to cultivate my
‘capacity, he was also far from neglecting
‘my morals. “Scipio,” he would say, when
‘he heard of any piece of knavery commit-
‘ted by a servant, “beware, my child, of
‘following the bad example of that rogue; a
‘valet ought to serve his master with equal
‘fidelity and zeal.” In a word, Don Ignacio
‘lost no occasion of inculcating virtue in me;
‘and his exhortations had such good effect,
‘that I was never in the least tempted to play
‘him a trick during the fifteen months which
‘I spent in his house.

‘I have already observed, that Dr. de
‘Ipigna was originally of Madrid, where he
‘had a kinswoman called Catalina, chamber-
‘maid to the prince’s nurse. This waiting-
‘maid, who is the same whom I since made

use of to procure Signior de Santillane's enlargement from the tower of Segovia, being desirous of doing a good office for Don Ignacio, engaged her mistress to ask a benefice for him from the Duke of Lerma. That minister granted him a nomination to the archdeaconry of Granada, which, being a conquered country, is in the gift of the king. We set out for Madrid, as soon as we learned this piece of news, the doctor intending to thank his benefactors before he departed to Granada. I had more than one opportunity of seeing and speaking to Catalina, who was pleased with my easy air and gay disposition. For my part, I found her so much to my liking, that I could not help making suitable returns to the little marks of friendship which she bestowed upon me. In fine, we contracted a mutual attachment. — Forgive this confession, my dear Beatrice: as I believed you false, that mistake ought to screen me from your reproaches.

Meanwhile Dr. Don Ignacio, preparing for his departure to Granada, his relation and I, frightened at the separation that threatened us, had recourse to an expedient which preserved us from that misfortune. I feigned myself sick, complained of my head and breast, and affected all the symptoms of a most violent distemper. My master called a physician, who having examined me with care, sincerely owned that

‘my distemper was a very serious matter;
‘and that, in all likelihood, I should keep
‘my chamber a long time.

‘The doctor, impatient to be at his ca-
‘thedral, did not think proper to delay his
‘departure, but took another young man
‘into his service, leaving me to the care of
‘a nurse, with whom he deposited a sum of
‘money, to defray the expense of my fune-
‘ral if I should die, or to recompense my
‘service if I should recover of my disease.
‘As soon as I understood that Don Ignacio
‘was gone, all my complaints vanished. I
‘got out of bed, dismissed my physician,
‘who had so much penetration, and got rid
‘of my nurse, who stole more than half of
‘the money with which she had been en-
‘trusted in my behalf. While I acted this
‘part, Catalina performed another with her
‘mistress Donna Anna de Guerva, whom,
‘by persuading her that I was admirable in
‘intrigues, she induced to chuse me for one
‘of her agents. Madam Nurse, whom her
‘avarice always stimulated to new under-
‘takings, having occasion for such people,
‘received me into her family, and in a little
‘time put my abilities to the proof. She
‘gave me commissions which required some
‘address; and, without vanity, I did not
‘acquit myself amiss: wherefore she was as
‘well pleased with me as I had cause to be
‘dissatisfied with her. This lady was so co-
‘vetous, that she would not allow me the

‘least share of the fruits which she reaped
‘from my industry and trouble. She ima-
‘gined that she acted with great generosity in
‘paying my wages punctually. This excess
‘of avarice would have soon induced me to
‘quit her service, had I not been retained by
‘the affection of Catalina, which kindling
‘every day more and more, she proposed,
‘in a formal manner, that I should take her
‘to wife.

“Softly, my dear,” said I; “that cere-
“mony can’t be performed between us so
“soon. I must first be convinced of the death
“of a young woman who got the start of you,
“and to whom (for my sins) I am married.”
— “Not you, indeed,” replied Catalina;
“you only say so to conceal, in a polite man-
“ner, the reluctance you have to wed me.”
“In vain did I protest that I spoke the truth.
“She looked upon my sincere confession as a
“shift; and, being offended at it, changed
“her behaviour towards me. We did not
“quarrel; but our correspondence visibly
“cooled, and we no longer retained for one
“another any other sentiments than those of
“decency and common regard.

‘At this juncture, I heard that Signior
‘Gil Blas de Santillane, secretary to the
‘prime-minister of the Spanish monarchy,
‘wanted a lackey; and this place flattered
‘me the more, as it was represented the
‘most agreeable one that I could possess.

“Signior de Santillane,” said people to me,
 “is a person beloved by the Duke of Lerma,
 “and of consequence cannot fail of pushing
 “his fortune a great way: besides, he is very
 “generous; so that, in managing his affairs,
 “you will effectually improve your own.”
 “I did not neglect this opportunity. I went
 “immediately, and presented myself to Sig-
 “nior Gil Blas, for whom at first sight I
 “found a growing inclination, and who ad-
 “mitted me into his service on account of
 “my physiognomy. I did not hesitate on
 “quitting the nurse for him; and, if it please
 “Heaven, he shall be my last master.”

Here Scipio finished his history; then ad-
 dressing himself to me — “Signior de San-
 “tillane,” said he, “pray witness for me to
 “these ladies, that you have always found
 “me a zealous and faithful servant. I have
 “need of your testimony to persuade them
 “that the son of Coscolina has purged his
 “morals, and that virtuous sentiments have
 “succeeded his vicious inclination.”

“Yes, ladies,” said I, “this is what I can
 “answer for: if Scipio, in his childhood, was
 “a real *picoro*, he has corrected his conduct
 “so well since that time, that he is now the
 “model of a perfect servant. Far from hav-
 “ing cause to blame his behaviour towards
 “me, I must own that I lie under great ob-
 “ligations to him. The night on which I
 “was apprehended to be carried to the tower

‘of Segovia, he saved from from pillage,
 ‘and secured a part of my effects, which he
 ‘might have appropriated to himself with
 ‘impunity. He not only preserved my mo-
 ‘ney, but also, through pure friendship,
 ‘came and shut himself up with me in pri-
 ‘son, preferring the melancholy-pleasure of
 ‘sharing my sorrows to all the charms of
 ‘liberty.”

B O O K X I.

CHAP. I.

*Gil Blas is overwhelmed with Joy, which
 is disturbed by a melancholy Event.
 Such changes happen at Court, as in-
 duce Santillane to go thither again.*

I have already observed, that there was great harmony between Antonia and Beatrice; the last being used to live like a submissive waiting-woman, and the other habituating herself to act the mistress. Scipio and I were husbands of too much gallantry, and too well beloved by our wives, to be long without children: they grew pregnant almost at the same time. Beatrice, who was the first delivered, brought into the world a girl; and a few days after, Antonia crowned my happiness by bringing forth a boy. I sent my secretary to Valencia with this piece

of news for the governor, who came to Lirias with Seraphina, and the Marchioness of Pliego, to stand godmothers to the children, being pleased to add this token of affection to those I had already received. My son, whose godfather and godmother were that nobleman and the marchioness, was christened Alphonso; and my lady governess, willing that I should have the honour of being doubly her gossip, stood with me for Scipio's daughter, to whom we gave the name of Seraphina.

Not only the people of my family were rejoiced at the birth of my son, the inhabitants of Lirias likewise celebrated it by feasts; which showed that the whole village partook of their master's pleasure. But, alas! our rejoicings were not of long duration; or rather, they were all of a sudden converted into groans, complaints, and lamentations, by an event which more than twenty years have not been able to make me forget, and which will ever be present to my thoughts; my son died; and his mother, though safely delivered, soon followed him; a violent fever robbed me of my dear wife, fourteen months after we had been married! Let the reader conceive, if possible, the sorrow with which I was seized. I fell into a state of stupid dejection; and felt my loss so much, that I seemed quite insensible. I was in this condition five or six days, during which I would take no sustenance; and,

had it not been for Scipio, I believe I should either have let myself die of hunger, or have lost my reason entirely; but that dexterous secretary found means to beguile my grief by conforming himself to it; he made me swallow broths, by the art of presenting them with such a mortified look, as if he gave them, not so much with a view of preserving my life, as of nursing my affliction.

This affectionate servant having written to Don Alphonso an account of my misfortune, and the deplorable situation in which I was, that tender and compassionate nobleman, that generous friend, repaired immediately to Lirias. I cannot, without being melted, recall the moment in which he presented himself to my view. 'My dear Santillane!' said he, embracing me, 'I am not come hither to console you; I am come to mourn with you for Antonia, as you would mourn with me, had fate robbed me of my Seraphina.' In effect, he shed tears, and mingled his sighs with mine: so that, overwhelmed as I was with sorrow, I had a lively sense of Don Alphonso's goodness.

This governor having had a long conference with Scipio about the means of vanquishing my grief, they concluded that I must, for some time, be removed from Lirias, where every thing recalled incessantly to my mind the image of my poor Antonia. Upon this, Don Caesar's son proposed to

carry me with him to Valencia, and my secretary seconded him so well, that I yielded to his proposal. I left Scipio and his wife at my house, every part of which, indeed, served only to increase my affliction, and set out with the governor. When I arrived at Valencia, Don Caesar, and his daughter-in-law, spared nothing to divert my chagrin; they entertained me by turns with all the amusements that seemed proper to dispel it; but in spite of all their endeavours, I continued as much as ever plunged in the most profound melancholy. It was not Scipio's fault that I did not resume my tranquillity: he came often from Lirias to Valencia, to know how I was, and returned sad or gay, as he perceived me more or less disposed to receive consolation.

One morning, entering my chamber — ‘Sir,’ said he with great emotion, ‘there is a report in the city which interests the whole kingdom; it is said that Philip the Third is no more, and that the Prince his son is now upon the throne: nay, more,’ added he, ‘that the Cardinal Duke of Lerma has lost his post; that he is even forbid the court; and that Don Gaspard de Guzman, Count d’Olivarez, is now prime-minister.’ I felt myself agitated by this piece of news, without knowing wherefore, and Scipio perceiving it, asked if I was any how affected by this great change. ‘Why should it affect me, my child?’ said I, ‘I have

‘quitted the court, and ought to look with
‘indifference upon all the changes that can
‘happen there.’

‘For a man of your age,’ replied the son
of Coscolina, ‘you are very much detached
‘from the world; were I in your place, I
‘should have a longing desire to go to Ma-
‘drid, and show my face to the young mo-
‘narch, to see if he would remember me:
‘This is a pleasure in which I would indulge
‘myself.’ — ‘I understand thee,’ said I,
‘thou wouldst have me return to court, and
‘try Fortune anew, or rather to grow am-
‘bitious and covetous again.’ — ‘Why
‘should your morals be corrupted?’ answer-
‘ed Scipio: ‘have more confidence in your
‘own virtue; I will answer for your conduct;
‘the wholesome reflections which you made
‘upon the court during your disgrace will
‘screen you from the perils of it: re-embark
‘boldly upon a sea, the shelves of which you
‘are so well acquainted with.’ — ‘Peace,
‘flatterer!’ said I, interrupting him with a
smile; ‘art thou tired of seeing me lead a
‘quiet life? I thought thou hadst a greater
‘regard for my repose.’

In this part of our conversation, Don
Caesar and his son coming in, confirmed
the news of the king’s death, as well as the
Duke of Lerma’s misfortune; they more-
over told me, that this minister having
asked leave to return to Rome, it was refu-

fed; and he was ordered to repair to his marquifate at Denia: then, as if they had been in concert with my fecretary, they advised me to go to Madrid, and prefent myfelf to the new king, fince I was known to him, and had even done him fuch fervice as the great always recompenfe with pleafure. ‘As for my part,’ faid Don Alphonfo; ‘I don’t doubt but he will be grateful; and that Philip the Fourth will pay the debts of the Prince of Spain.’ — ‘I am of the fame opinion,” faid Don Caefar, ‘and look upon Santillane’s journey to court as an occafion for him to arrive at great preferment.’

‘Truly, gentlemen,’ cried I, ‘you don’t confider what you fay, to hear you, one would think I had nothing to do but repair to Madrid, in order to have the golden key, or fome government, conferred upon me: you are miftaken: I am, on the contrary, perfuaded that the king would take notice of my perfon, were I to prefent myfelf to his view: but I will do it if you defire, in order to difabufe you.’ The noblemen of Leyva took me at my word, and I could not help promifing that I wold immediately fet out for Madrid. As foon as my fecretary faw me determined on the journey, he felt an immoderate joy: he imagined that I fhould no fooner appear the new monarch, than that prince would diftinguifh me in the crowd, and load me with

honours and wealth! thereupon feeding his fancy with the most splendid chimeras, he raised me to the first offices of the state, and preferred himself by the help of my elevation.

I got ready, therefore, to return to court; not with a view of sacrificing again to fortune, but to satisfy Don Caesar and his son, who imagined that I should soon possess the favour of my sovereign. True it is, I myself, felt, at bottom, some desire of trying if the young prince would know me again; attracted by this emotion of curiosity, without hope or design of reaping any advantage from the new reign, I departed with Scipio for Madrid, leaving the care of my house to Beatrice, who was an excellent economist.

CHAP. II.

Gil Blas arrives at Madrid, and appears at Court; the King remembers and recommends him to his Prime-Minister. The Consequence of that Recommendation.

We gained Madrid in less than eight days, Don Alphonso having accommodated us with two of his best horses, that we might make the greater dispatch; and we alighted at a furnished house where I lodged before, belonging to Vincent Forrero, my old landlord, who was very glad to see me again.

As

As this was a man who piqued himself upon knowing every thing that happened, both at court and city, I asked if there was any thing new. 'A great many things,' answered he: 'since the death of Philip III. the friends and partisans of the Cardinal Duke of Lerma have bestirred themselves to maintain his eminence in the ministry; but their efforts have been ineffectual: the Count d'Olivarez has got the better of them all. It is said, that Spain loses nothing by the change, and that the new prime-minister has a genius of such vast extent, that he is able to govern the whole world. Heaven preserve him! What is certain,' added he; 'is, that the people have conceived the highest opinion of his capacity; and we shall see, in the end, whether the Duke of Lerma's place is well or ill supplied.' Forrero having thus opened, gave me an account of all the changes which had been made at court since the Count d'Olivarez steered the helm of the monarchy.

Two days after my arrival at Madrid I went to court in the afternoon, and put myself in the king's way, as he went into his closet: but he did not look at me. I returned next day to the same place, but was not more fortunate. The third time, he cast his eye upon me as he passed, but seemed to take no notice of my person; whereupon I came to a determination, and said to Scipio who accompanied me —

‘Thou feest that the king does not remember me; or, if he does, has no mind to renew the acquaintance; I believe it will not be amiss for us to set out upon our return for Valencia.’ — ‘Not so fast, Sir,’ replied my secretary, ‘you know better than I, that success at court is only to be obtained by patience: don’t cease showing yourself to the prince; by dint of perseverance in appearing before him, you will oblige him to consider you more attentively, and to recognize the features of his agent with the fair Catalina.’

That Scipio might have nothing to reproach me with, I had the complaisance to continue the same conduct during three weeks; and one day, at length, the monarch, struck with my appearance, ordered me to be called in; and I entered his closet, not without great disorder to find myself *tête-à-tête* with my sovereign. ‘Who are you?’ said he; ‘I remember your face, but cannot recollect where I have seen you.’ — ‘Sir,’ answered I, trembling, ‘I had the honour to conduct your majesty one night, with the Count de Lemos, to the house of —’ ‘Oh! I remember it,’ said the prince, interrupting me, ‘you was secretary to the Duke of Lerma, and, if I am not mistaken, your name is Santillane. I have not forgot that you served me with abundance of zeal on the occasion, and, that you was very ill rewarded for your pains: was not you im-

‘prisoned for that adventure?’ — ‘Yes, Sir,’ said I; ‘I was six months in the tower of Segovia, from whence your goodness delivered me.’ — ‘That,’ answered he, ‘does not acquit me of the obligation; it is not enough to set you at liberty, I ought to recompense you for this misfortune which you suffered for love of me.’

Just as the prince had pronounced these words, the Count d’Olivarez entered the closet. A favourite takes umbrage at every thing: he was astonished to find a stranger there; and the king redoubled his surprize, in saying to him — ‘Count, I recommend this young man to you; employ him in some shape or other, and take care of his advancement.’ — The minister affected to receive this order with a gracious look, eying me from head to foot, and very anxious to know who I was. ‘Go, friend,’ said the monarch to me, making a sign for me to retire; ‘the count will not fail to employ you in an advantageous manner, both for my service and your own interest.’

I immediately quitted the closet, and rejoined the son of Colcolina, who, extremely impatient to know what the king had said to me, remained in the utmost agitation. He asked me forthwith, whether we must return to Valencia or stay at court. ‘Thou shalt judge,’ said I: then I overwhelmed him with joy, in recounting to

him, word for word, the short conversation which I had with the king, 'My dear master,' said Scipio to me, when he heard it, 'will you distrust my almanacs again? Confess that the Lords of Leyva and I were not to blame, in exhorting you to take a trip to Madrid, I already see you in some eminent post; you will become the Calderona of Count d'Olivarez.' — 'That is not all that I wish,' said I, interrupting him; 'I have no ambition for a place which is environed with so many precipices. I would rather have an employment in which I should have no occasion to do injustice or carry on a shameful traffic of my prince's favour: after the use I made of my past credit, I cannot be too much upon my guard against avarice and ambition.' — 'Come, Sir,' replied my secretary, 'the minister will give you some good post, which you may fill without ceasing to be an honest man.'

More urged by Scipio than by my own curiosity, I went next day to the house of Count d'Olivarez before sun-rise; having been informed, that every morning, in summer and winter, he gave audience by candle-light. I modestly took my station in the corner of the hall, from whence I narrowly observed the count when he appeared, for I had but a superficial view of him in the king's closet: he was taller than the middle size, and might have passed for a fat man, in a country where we see none almost but

lean people; his shoulders were so high, that I thought him hunch-backed, though he was not so; his head, which was extremely large, hung down upon his breast; his hair was black and straight, his visage long, his complexion of an olive colour, his mouth sunk in, and his chin peaked and turned upwards at the end. *)

All this together could not make a very handsome appearance; nevertheless, as I believed him to be well disposed towards me, I looked upon him with a favourable eye, and even found him agreeable. True it is, he treated every body with an affable and pleasant air, and very graciously received the memorials which were presented to him; and this seemed to supply the place of a good person. Meanwhile, when I advanced in my turn to salute him, and make myself known, he darted a rude and threatening look at me; then turning his back, not deigning to hear me, returned into his closet. I now thought him more ugly than he was naturally, went out of the hall very much confounded at such an unfavorable reception, and did not know what to think of the matter.

Having rejoined Scipio, who waited for me at the door — ‘Dost thou know,’ said I, ‘what reception I have met with?’ — ‘No,’

L 3

*) It was likely, on account of his disadvantageous figure, that he generally gave audience from his couch, or received people sitting.

answered he; 'but it is not difficult to guess: the minister, ready to conform himself to the pleasure of his prince, has, doubtless, offered you some considerable employment.' — 'There you are mistaken,' I replied; telling him in what manner I had been received. Having listened attentively, he said — 'The count must have forgot you, or mistaken you for somebody else; I advise you to wait on him again, and I am sure he will treat you with another sort of look.' I followed my secretary's advice, and presented myself the second time before the minister, who treated me still worse than at first, frowned at me as if the sight of me had given him pain, turned his eyes another way, and retired without speaking one word.

I was touched to the quick by his behaviour, and tempted to depart immediately for Valencia: but this Scipio did not fail to oppose, being unwilling to renounce the hopes which he had conceived. Dost thou 'not see,' said I to him, 'that the count wants to remove me from court? The king has expressed to him some regard for me, and that is sufficient to bring upon me the aversion of his favorite: let us yield, my child, let us yield with a good grace to the power of such a formidable foe.' — 'Sir,' answered he, incensed against the Count d'Olivarez, 'I would not so easily quit my ground; I would go and complain to

‘his majesty of the little regard which the minister shows to his recommendation.’ — ‘Bad counsel, my friend!’ said I, ‘if I should take that imprudent step, I would soon repent it; nay, I believe, I run some risk in tarrying in this city.’

My secretary began to weigh these words; and, considering that he had actually to do with a man who might make us revisit the tower of Segovia, he partook of my fear, and no longer opposed my desire of quitting Madrid, from whence I resolved to move the very next day.

CHAP. III.

Gil Blas is hindered from executing his Resolution to leave the Court, and receives an important Piece of Service from Joseph Navarro.

On my return to my lodging I met my old friend Joseph Navarro, clerk of the kitchen to Don Balthazar de Zuniga. I went up to him, saluted him, and asked if he knew me, and if he would still be so good as to speak to a wretch who had repaid his friendship with ingratitude. ‘You confess, then,’ said he, ‘that you have a right to load me with reproaches: I deserve them all, if I have not already expiated my crime by the remorse which attended it.’ — ‘Since you have repented your fault,’ replied

Navarro, embracing me, 'I ought no longer
'to remember it.' I, on my part, hugged
Joseph in my arms; and we resumed our
former sentiments for each other.

He had heard of my imprisonment, and
the disorder of my affairs, but was ignorant
of what followed. I informed him of all,
and even recounted to him the conversation
I had with the king, not concealing the bad
acception I had met with from the minister,
no more than my design of returning again
to my solitude. 'Beware of going thither,'
said he; 'since our monarch has expressed a
'friendship for you, it must certainly be of
'some service to you. Between you and me,
'the Count d'Olivarez has as very singular
'disposition, and is full of whims: he some-
'times, as on this occasion, acts in a very
'unaccountable manner; and nobody but
'himself has the key of his irregular beha-
'viour. In short, whatever reasons he may
'have for receiving you in this manner,
'stick close to the business; he will not hin-
'der you from profiting by the prince's
'bounty; this is what I assure you: I will
'mention it this evening to Signior Don Bal-
'thazar de Zuniga, my master, who is un-
'cle to the Count d'Olivarez, and shares with
'him the cares of government.' Navarro
having told me this asked a direction to my
lodging; and so we parted.

It was not long before I saw him again.
Coming to me, next day — 'Signior de

‘Santillane,’ said he; ‘you have a protector
‘in my master, who will favour you with
‘his support. On account of the good cha-
‘racter which I gave of you, he has promised
‘to speak in your behalf to his nephew the
‘Count d’Olivarez, whom I hope he will
‘preposseß in your favour.’ My friend Na-
varro, who did not serve me by halves, in-
troduced me two days after to Don Baltha-
zar, who said to me, with a courteous
look — ‘Signior de Santillane, your friend
‘Joseph has spoken so well of you as to engage
‘me in your interests.’ I made a profound
bow to Signior de Zuniga; and answered,
that I should all my life have a lively sense
of the obligation I lay under to Navarro,
for having procured for me the protection
of a minister who was justly styled, *the*
light of the council. Don Balthazar, at
this flattering reply, clapped me on the
shoulder, saying, with a smile — ‘You may
‘go again to-morrow to the levee of the
‘Count d’Olivarez, with whom you will be
‘better satisfied than before.’

I appeared therefore the third time be-
fore the prime-minister; who, having distin-
guished me in the crowd, honoured me
with a smiling look, from whence I con-
ceived a good omen. ‘This goes well,’ said
I to myself: ‘the uncle has made the
‘nephew hear reason.’ I now expected a
favourable reception, and my expectation

was fulfilled: the count, after having given audience to every body, sent for me to his closet, where he said to me, with a familiar air — ‘Friend Santillane, forgive me for having thrown thee into perplexity for my diversion; I pleased myself with giving thee uneasiness, in order to try thy prudence, and see what thou wouldst do in thy chagrin. I don’t doubt that thou thoughtst I was displeased with thee; but, on the contrary, my child, I own I have a liking to thy person. Though the king my master had not ordered me to take care of thy fortune, I should have done it through pure inclination. Besides, my uncle, Don Balthazar de Zuniga, to whom I can refuse nothing, has desired me to look upon thee as one for whom he interests himself: this is enough to determine me in thy favour.’ This declaration made such a strong impression upon my senses, that they were quite disordered. I threw myself at the feet of the minister; who, having bid me rise, went on in this manner — ‘Come hither again this afternoon, and call for my steward, who will impart to thee the orders I shall give him.’ So saying, his excellency went out to hear mass, as he usually did every day, after having given audience; and then repaired to the king’s levee.

CHAP. IV.

Gil Blas acquires the Love of the Count d'Olivarez.

I did not fail to return in the afternoon, and call for the steward, whose name was Don Raymond Caporis. I no sooner told him my name, than saluting me with great demonstrations of respect — ‘Signior,’ said he, ‘follow me, if you please: I will conduct you to the apartment which is destined for you in this house.’ So saying, he carried me by a little stair to a range of five or six rooms, which composed the second story of one wing of the house, and which were very plainly furnished. ‘This,’ said he, ‘is the lodging which his grace appoints for you; and here you will have a table with six covers, maintained at his expense. You will be served by his own domestics, and there will always be a coach at your command. This is not all,’ added he; ‘his excellency has ordered me to treat you with the same respect as if you was of the family of Guzman.’ — ‘What the deuce is the meaning of all this!’ said I to myself. ‘How am I to understand these distinctions? Is there not some mischief at bottom? and is it not for his diversion that the minister gives me such honourable treatment?’ While I was in this uncertainty, fluctuating between hope and fear, a page came and

told me, that the count wanted me. I went instantly to his grace, who being alone in his closet — ‘Well, Santillane,’ said he; ‘art thou satisfied with thy apartment, and the orders which I have given to Don Raymond?’ — ‘The goodness of your excellency,’ answered I, ‘seems to be excessive; and I receive it with fear and trembling.’ — ‘For what reason?’ said he. ‘Can I do too much honour to a man whom the king has recommended to my care? No, indeed; I do no more than my duty in treating thee in an honourable manner: be not therefore surprised at what I do for thee; and be assured, that a solid and splendid fortune cannot escape thee, provided thou art as much attached to me, as thou wast to the Duke of Lerma. But, with regard to that nobleman,’ added he, ‘I have been told that you lived in great familiarity with him. I am curious to know how you two became acquainted, and what employment you exercised under that minister: disguise nothing; I insist upon hearing the whole truth.’ I then remembered my perplexity with the Duke of Lerma in the same case, and in what manner I extricated myself; and this I practised again very successfully: that is to say, in my narration I softened the rough places, and passed slightly over those things which did not much redound to my honour: I likewise spared the Duke of Lerma; though,

in doing otherwise, I should have better pleased my hearer. As for Don Rodrigo de Calderona *), I gave him no quarter, but disclosed all the fine strokes which I knew he struck in the traffic of commanders, governments, and benefices.

‘What you tell me of Calderona,’ said the minister, interrupting me, ‘is conformable to several memorials which have been presented against him, and which contain heads of accusation still more important. His trial will soon come on; and if you wish his downfall, I believe your desire will be satisfied.’ — ‘I don’t desire his death,’ said I; ‘though it was not his fault that I found not mine in the tower of Segovia, where he was the cause of my being

*) Rodrigo Calderona, was first made gentleman of the bedchamber to the king: then secretary of state; some time after he received the collar of the order of St. Jago, was made Commander of Arcana, and created Captain of the German Guard. Such extraordinary favours he could not support with moderation; but, becoming extremely insolent and licentious, despised the most powerful grandees of Spain, to whose resentment he fell a sacrifice. He was tried in 1619, on an impeachment, containing two hundred and fifty articles, among which were, sorcery, and poisoning the queen; and though these two were not proved, yet he was condemned to lose his head: which was severed by a stroke upon the throat; none but traitors in Spain receiving it on the neck behind. He died with such courage and decency as affected even his enemies with sorrow and remorse.

‘imprisoned for a good many months.’ —
‘How!’ cried his excellency; ‘was Don Rodrigo the cause of thy imprisonment? this is what I did not know. Don Balthazar, to whom Navarro recounted thy history, told me that the late king ordered thee to be confined, as a punishment for having carried the Prince of Spain to a suspected place in the night:’ but I knew no more of the matter; and I can’t conceive what part Calderona could play in the piece.’ —
‘The part of a lover, who revenges an injury received,’ answered I. I then told him the whole adventure; which he thought so diverting, that, grave as he was, he could not help laughing, or rather weeping with mirth. He was infinitely rejoiced with Catalina, sometimes niece, and sometimes grand daughter; as well as with the part which the Duke of Lerma acted in the whole.

When I had finished my narration, the count dismissed me, saying, that he would not fail in finding me some employment next day. I ran immediately to the house of Zuniga, to thank Don Balthazar for his good offices, and to tell my friend Joseph how well I was with the prime-minister.

CHAP. V.

The private Conversation which Gil Blas had with Navarro, and the first Business in which he was employed by the Count d'Olivarez.

As soon as I saw Joseph, I told him, with some agitation, that I had a great many things to communicate; upon which he carried me to a private place, where, after having informed him of what had happened, I asked his opinion of the matter. 'My opinion,' answered he, 'is, that you are in the way of making a vast fortune: every thing smiles upon you; you are agreeable to the prime-minister; and another thing which may turn out to your advantage is, that I can do you the same service which you received from my uncle Melchior de la Ronda, when you first entered the family of the Archbishop of Granada. He spared you the trouble of studying the prelate and his principal officers, by disclosing their different characters to you at once: and I will after his example, make you acquainted with the count, the countess his wife, and Donna Maria de Guzman, their only child.

'The minister has a quick, penetrating genius, capable of forming grand designs. He sets up for an universal man, because he has a small tincture of every science,

‘and believes himself able to decide in every
‘thing. He imagines himself a profound
‘lawyer, a great captain, and a most con-
‘summate politician. Add to this, he is so
‘intoxicated with his own opinions, that he
‘always follows them rather than those of
‘others, that he may not seem beholden to
‘the understanding of any man. Between
‘you and me, this defect may have strange
‘consequences; from which Heaven preserve
‘the monarchy! He shines in the coun-
‘cil by a natural eloquence; and he would
‘write as well as he speaks, if, in order to
‘dignify his style, he did not affect expres-
‘sions which render it stiff and obscure. He
‘is, besides, very whimsical, capricious,
‘and chimerical: so much for his head. As
‘to his heart, he is generous and friendly.
‘He is said to be vindictive; but what Span-
‘iard is otherwise? He is also accused of
‘ingratitude, in being the occasion of exi-
‘ling the Duke d’Uzeda, and the Friar Lew-
‘is Aliaga, to whom, people say, he had
‘great obligations: but this is pardonable;
‘the desire of being prime-minister prevails
‘over every other sentiment.

‘Donna Agnez de Zuniga á Velasco,
‘Countess of Olivarez,’ continued Joseph,
‘is a lady who has no fault that I know,
‘but that of selling her favours at a high
‘price. As for Donna Maria de Guzman,
‘who is, without contradiction, this day,
‘the

‘the richest match in Spain, she is an accom-
‘plished young lady, and the idol of the
‘father. Model your behaviour according-
‘ly; be assiduous in making your court to
‘these two ladies; and appear still more de-
‘voted to the Count d’Olivarez than you
‘was to the Duke of Lerma, before your
‘journey to Segovia; in which case, you
‘will certainly become a personage of rank
‘and power.

‘I likewise advise you,’ added he, ‘to
‘wait upon my master Don Balthazar from
‘time to time; though you have no need of
‘him for your advancement, don’t neglect
‘him; he has a very good opinion of you at
‘present: preserve his friendship and esteem,
‘which may be of service to you upon some
‘occasion or other.’ — ‘As the uncle and
‘nephew,’ said I, ‘are both concerned in the
‘ministry, is there no jealousy between the
‘colleagues’ — ‘On the contrary,’ answered
he, ‘they live together in the greatest har-
‘mony. Had it not been for Don Baltha-
‘zar, the Count d’Olivarez, perhaps, would
‘not have been prime-minister: for, in
‘short, after the death of Philip the Third,
‘all the friends and partisans of the house of
‘Sandoval exerted themselves very much,
‘some in favour of the cardinal, and others
‘in behalf of his son; but my master, who
‘was the most subtle among the courtiers,
‘and the count, as cunning as he, broke all

‘their measures, and took such effectual
‘steps to secure that place, that their anta-
‘gonists were quite foiled. The Count d’Oli-
‘varez, when he became minister, shared
‘the administration with his uncle Don Bal-
‘thazar, to whom he left the care of foreign
‘affairs, reserving all domestic concerns to
‘himself: so that, by these means, strength-
‘ening the ties of friendship, which ought
‘naturally to unite persons of the same
‘blood, these two noblemen, independent
‘of one another, live in such good corre-
‘spondence as to me seems unalterable.’

Such was the conversation I had with Joseph, by whose information I hoped to profit: after which I went to thank Signior de Zuniga for his goodness towards me. He told me very politely, that he would seize every occasion of befriending me, and that he was very glad to find me satisfied with his nephew, to whom, he assured me, he would speak again in my favour: resolving at least, he said, to convince me, that he had my welfare at heart, and that, instead of one patron, I had two. It was thus that Don Balthazar, out of friendship for Navarro, interested himself in my behalf.

That very evening I quitted my hired room, to go and lodge at the prime-minister’s house, where I supped with Scipio in my own apartment. There we were served by the domestics of the family; who, while

we eat our victuals with an affected gravity, laughed, perhaps, within themselves, at the respect which they were commanded to show. When the table was uncovered, and they were retired, my secretary, laying aside his constraint, said a thousand diverting things, which his gay disposition and sanguine hopes inspired. As for me, although overjoyed at the brilliant situation in which I saw myself, I felt myself no longer disposed to be dazzled by it; but, going to bed, slept soundly, without giving way to the agreeable ideas with which I might have entertained my fancy; whereas the ambitious Scipio enjoyed little repose, but passed half of the night in hoarding up money for the portion of his daughter Seraphina.

I had scarce got on my clothes next morning, when I was sent for by his grace; who, when I came before him, said to me — ‘Well, Santillane; let us see a specimen of what thou canst do. Thou sayest the Duke of Lerma employed thee in abridging memoirs: I have got one, which I intend for thy first essay. The subject of it is this: it must be a performance to prepossess the public in favour of my ministry. I have already privately spread a report, that I found affairs in very great disorder: the business therefore is to expose to the eyes of both court and city the miserable condition to which the monarchy is reduced.

‘We must, on this subject, draw a picture
‘which will strike the people, and hinder
‘them from regretting the loss of my prede-
‘cessor. After that, you must extol the
‘measures which I have taken to render his
‘majesty’s reign glorious, his dominions
‘flourishing, and his subjects perfectly happy.’

His grace, having spoken in this manner, gave me a paper, containing the just causes the nation had to complain of the preceeding administration, summed up in ten articles; the least of which I remember, was sufficient to alarm all good Spaniards; then shutting me in a closet adjoining to his own, he left me to work at liberty. I began to compose my memorial as well as I could. I first of all described the bad condition of the kingdom, the finances exhausted, the royal revenue engrossed by partisans, and the marine entirely ruined. I then demonstrated the faults committed by those who had governed the state under the last reign, and the terrible consequences which might proceed from these faults. In short, I represented the monarchy in danger, and so sharply censured the former minister, that, according to my memorial, the loss of the Duke of Lerma was a great happiness for Spain. To say the truth, though I harboured no resentment against that nobleman, I was not sorry to do him this good office. Such is the disposition of man!

In fine, after a frightful picture of the misfortunes which threatened Spain, I encouraged the minds of the people, by making them conceive fair hopes of the future. I made the Count d'Olivarez speak like a saviour sent from heaven for the salvation of the state; I promised mountains and miracles; in a word, I entered so well into the views of the new minister, that he seemed surprised at my performance: which when he had read to an end, 'Santillane,' said he, 'dost thou know that thou hast composed a morsel worthy of a secretary of state? I am not surprised that the Duke of Lerma employed thy pen; thy style is concise, and even elegant; but I think it is a little too natural.' He then pointed out the places which were not to his taste, altering them with his own hand; and I perceived, by his corrections, that he loved (as Navarro had told me) obscure and far fetched expressions. Nevertheless, though he was resolved to have nobleness, or rather conceits, in his diction, he preserved two-thirds of my work; and to show how well he was satisfied with my capacity, sent to me, by Don Raymond, three hundred pistoles, as a desert at dinner.

CHAP. VI.

The Use to which Gil Blas puts his three hundred Pistoles; and his Charge to Scipio: with the Successes of the above-mentioned Memorial.

This favour of the minister furnished Scipio with a new opportunity of congratulating my return to court. ‘You see,’ said he, ‘that Fortune has great designs in your favour. Are you now sorry for having quitted your solitude? Long life to the Count d’Olivarez! he is quite another sort of a patron than his predecessor. The Duke of Lerma, though you was so much attached to him, allowed you to languish several months, without giving you one pistole; whereas the Count has already bestowed upon you a gratification which you could not have expected till after long service.

‘I wish,’ added he, ‘that the Lords of Leyva were witnesses of the happiness which you enjoy, or at least made acquainted with it.’ — ‘It is time, indeed, for them to know it,’ answered I; ‘and I was just going to talk to thee about the matter. I don’t doubt that they are extremely impatient to hear from me; but I waited until I should see myself settled in some shape or other, and be able to inform them positively whether or not I should stay at court.

‘Now that I am fixed, thou mayest set out
‘for Valencia when thou wilt, to inform
‘those noblemen of my present situation,
‘which I look upon as their own work, since
‘it is certain, that had it not been for them,
‘I should never have determined upon my
‘journey to Madrid.’ — ‘My dear master,’
cried the son of Coscolina, ‘how happy
‘will they be when I recount to them what
‘has happened to you! would I were already
‘at the gates of Valencia! but I shall be
‘there very soon. Don Alphonso’s two horses
‘are ready: I will set out immediately, with
‘one of his grace’s lackies; for, besides
‘that I shall be glad of a companion on the
‘road, you know people will be dazzled by
‘the livery of the prime-minister.’

I could not help laughing at the ridiculous vanity of my secretary, though vainer still perhaps than he, I let him do as he desired. ‘Go,’ said I; ‘and return as soon as possible; for I have another commission to give thee: thou must go to the Asturias with money for my mother. I have, through negligence, let the time pass, on which I promised to remit an hundred pistoles to her, and which you undertook to deliver with thy own hand. These sort of promises from a son ought to be so sacred, that I upbraid myself with my want of punctuality.’ — ‘Sir,’ answered Scipio, ‘in six weeks I will bring you an account of

‘both these commillions; I will converse
‘with the Lords of Leyva; make a tour to
‘your country-house, and revisit the city of
‘Oviedo, which I never remember without
‘wishing three-fourths and a half of its in-
‘habitants at the devil.’ Upon this, I count-
ed out to the son of Coscolina one hun-
dred pistoles for my mother’s pension, with
an hundred more for himself, that he
might agreeably perform the long journey
which he had undertaken.

A few days after his departure, the count
sent our memorial to the press; and it was
no sooner published than it became the sub-
ject of all conversations in Madrid. The
people, always friends to novelty, were
charmed with the performance. The low
ebb of the finances, which was painted in
lively colours, incensed them against the
Duke of Lerma: and if the strokes of the
quill, which that minister received, were
not applauded by every body, at least they
met with abundance of approbation.

As for the magnificent promises made
by the Count d’Olivarez, and, among
others, that of defraying the national ex-
pense by a prudent economy, without in-
commoding the subjects, they dazzled the
citizens in general, and confirmed them in
the grand opinion which they had already
entertained of his capacity; so that the
whole city echoed with his praise.

That minister, overjoyed to see the accomplishment of his aim, which in that publication had been to acquire the public affection, was resolved to deserve it effectually, by a commendable action, which should be serviceable to the king. For this purpose he had recourse to the invention of the Emperor Galba; that is, to make those who had enriched themselves, the Lord knows how, in the administration of the finances, regorge their wealth. When he had drawn from those leeches the blood which they had sucked, and filled the coffers of the king, he undertook to preserve it, by suppressing all pensions, not even excepting his own, as well as the gratifications that were given out of the king's exchequer. To succeed in this design, which he could not execute without changing the face of government, he employed me in composing a new memorial, the substance and form of which he dictated. He then enjoined me to rise as much as I could above the ordinary simplicity of my style, and give more dignity to my expressions. 'Enough, my lord,' said I; 'your excellency shall have the splendid and sublime which you desire.' I shut myself up in the same closet where I had composed the first, and there went to work, after having invoked the eloquent genius of the Archbishop of Granada.

I began by representing, that we could not be too careful in preserving the money

which was in the treasury, and which ought to be employed only in the emergencies of the state, as being a sacred fund, reserved on purpose to keep the enemies of Spain in awe. Then I demonstrated to the king (for the memorial was addressed to him) that, in taking away all the pensions and gratifications with which the revenue was saddled, he could not, for all that, deprive himself of the pleasure of rewarding those subjects who should deserve his favour; since, without touching his treasure, he was in a condition to bestow upon them great recompenses; that for some he had vice-royalties, governments, orders of knighthood, and military employments; for others, commanderies, and pensions upon them, titles, magistracies: and, in fine, all sorts of benefices for those who were consecrated to the church.

This memorial, which was much longer than the first, took me up near three days; and luckily I composed it to the taste of my master; who, finding it written with emphasis, and stuffed with metaphors, loaded me with applause. 'I am very well satisfied with this,' said he, pointing to the most tumid places; 'these are well stamped expressions. Courage, friend; I foresee that thou wilt be of great service to me.' Nevertheless, in spite of the applause of which he was so prodigal, he did not fail to re-

touch the memorial. He inserted a good deal of his own, and composed a piece of eloquence which charmed the king and the whole court. The city joined its approbation, and conceived a happy omen of the future: and flattered itself, that the monarchy would resume its ancient lustre under the ministry of such a great man.

His excellency, seeing that this piece did him a great deal of honour, was willing that I should reap some fruit from it, in consideration of my share in the composition: he accordingly bestowed upon me a pension of five hundred crowns upon the commandery of Castile; which was the more agreeable to me, as it was not wickedly, though easily got.

CHAP. VII.

By what Accident, in what Place, and Condition, Gil Blas found his Friend Fabricio; and the Conversation that passed between them.

Nothing gave more pleasure to the count, than to know the opinion which the people of Madrid had of his conduct in the ministry. He asked me every day, what people said of him; and even maintained spies, who brought him an exact account of what passed in the city. They reported to him

every word which they heard, and, as he ordered them to be sincere, his self-love suffered sometimes; for the people have an intemperance of tongue which has no respect of persons.

When I perceived that he was pleased with these reports, I employed myself every afternoon in going to public places, and joining conversation with good company. When they spoke of the government, I listened with attention; and if they said any thing that deserved to be re-told to his excellency, I did not fail to inform him of it: but it must be observed, that I never reported any thing which was spoken to his prejudice.

One day I returned from one of those places, passing by the door of an hospital, I felt an inclination to enter. I walked through two or three wards full of sick people a-bed, and surveyed every thing around me. Among these unfortunate people, whom I could not behold without compassion, I was struck with the appearance of one, who, I believed, was my old friend and comrade Fabricio. That I might have a more distinct view of him, I approached his bed; and, having no longer any reason to doubt that it was the poet Nunnez, stopped a few minutes to consider him, without speaking; while he, recollecting me also, eyed me in the same manner. At length, breaking si-

lence — ‘Sure, said I, ‘my eyes deceive me! ‘is this actually Fabricio whom I meet in ‘this place!’ — ‘The very same,’ answered ‘he coldly; and thou hast no cause to be ‘surprised at it. Since I left thee, I have ‘ever exercised the business of an author: I ‘have composed romances, comedies, all ‘kinds of works of genius; I have run my ‘race, and am now at the hospital.’

I could not help laughing at these words, and still more at the serious air with which they were pronounced. ‘How!’ cried I; ‘has the Muse brought thee to this place? ‘has she played thee this villainous trick?’ — ‘Thou seest it is so,’ he replied; ‘this house ‘is the retreat of many a wit. Thou hast ‘done well, my child, to take another road; ‘but methinks thou art no longer at court, ‘and the face of thy affairs is changed; nay, ‘I remember to have heard, that thou wast ‘imprisoned by order of the king.’ — ‘True’ said I, ‘the charming situation in which I ‘was, when we parted, in a little time after ‘was followed by a reverse of fortune, which ‘robbed me of my wealth and liberty: ne- ‘vertheless, my friend, thou seest me again ‘in a more flourishing state than ever.’ — ‘That is impossible!’ cried Nunnez: thy ap- ‘parel is frugal and plain; and thou hast not ‘that vain and insolent air which prosperity ‘usually gives.’ — ‘Misfortune,’ answered I, ‘has purified my virtue; and I have

‘learned, in the school of adversity, to enjoy riches with moderation.

‘Tell me then,’ cried Fabricio, starting up in a transport, ‘what may be thy employment? what business dost thou follow? art thou not steward to some ruined grandee, or opulent widow?’— ‘I have a better post,’ I replied; ‘but thou must dispense with my telling thee more at present; I will satisfy thy curiosity another time. I will now only let thee know, that I am in a condition to assist thee, or rather, to make thee easy for life, provided thou wilt promise to write no more works of genius, either in verse or prose. Dost thou feel thyself capable of making such a sacrifice to me?’— ‘I have already made it to Heaven,’ said he, ‘during a severe distemper of which I am just cured. A Dominican father has made me abjure poetry, as an amusement which, if not criminal, at least diverts the mind from the pursuits of wisdom and virtue.’

‘I congratulate thee, my dear Nunnez,’ answered I: ‘but beware of a relapse.’— ‘That I am in no fear of,’ he resumed: ‘I am firmly resolved to abandon the Muses; and when thou camest into the ward, was just composing an eternal adieu to them in verse.’— Mr. Fabricio,’ said I, shaking my head, ‘I don’t know if the Dominican and I dare trust to your abjuration, you seem so

‘furiously enchanted by these learned dam-
‘sels!’ — ‘No, no!’ answered he; ‘I have
‘broke off all connection with them; nay,
‘more, I have conceived an aversion for the
‘public, which does not deserve that authors
‘should consecrate their works to it; I should
‘be sorry if I could produce any thing that
‘would please it. Don’t imagine,’ continued
he, ‘that this language is dictated by pas-
‘sion: I speak in cold blood. I equally de-
‘spise the applause and hisses of the public,
‘which one does not know how to manage.
‘It is so capricious, that it does not think
‘two days one way. What fools are those
‘dramatic writers who are vain of the suc-
‘cess of their performances! Whatever noise
‘they make by their novelty, if they are
‘brought upon the stage twenty years after,
‘they are for the most part very ill received.
‘The present generation taxes the past with
‘want of taste, and its determinations are
‘contradicted by those of the next; from
‘whence I conclude, that those authors who
‘are now applauded, will be hissed by poste-
‘rity. It is the same thing with regard to
‘romances, and other amusing books which,
‘though at first they meet with general ap-
‘probation, insensibly sink into contempt.
‘That honour, therefore, which we reap
‘from the good success of our works, is
‘nothing but chimera, an illusion of the
‘brain, a fire of straw, which evaporates in
‘smoke.’

Though I was well convinced that the Asturian poet spoke this from passion only, I did not seem to perceive it; but said to him — ‘I am overjoyed to find thee disgusted with the belles lettres, and radically cured of the rage of writing. Be assured that I will immediately procure for thee an employment in which thou mayest enrich thyself, without being at a great expense of genius.’ — ‘So much the better!’ cried he. ‘Genius stinks in my nostrils, and I now look upon it as the most fatal present that Heaven can bestow upon man.’ — I wish, my dear Fabricio,’ I replied, ‘that thou mayest still preserve these sentiments.’ ‘If thou persist in your resolution to quit poetry, I repeat it, I will soon procure for thee an honourable and lucrative post; but until I can do thee this service,’ added I, giving him a purse of sixty pistoles, ‘pray accept of this small token of my friendship.’

‘O generous friend!’ cried the son of Barber Nunnez, transported with gratitude and joy; ‘what thanks do I owe to Heaven for bringing thee into this hospital, which I will leave this very day by thy assistance!’ And he actually ordered himself to be transported into a hired lodging; but, before we parted, I told him where I lived, and invited him to come and see me, as soon as he should be perfectly recovered. He seemed extremely surprised, when I told him, that

I lodged in the house of the Count d'Olivarez. 'Thrice happy Gil Blas,' said he, whose 'fate it is to be a minister's favourite! I rejoice at thy good fortune, since thou usest it so well.'

CHAP. VIII.

Gil Blas becomes more and more beloved by his Master. Scipio returns to Madrid, and gives an Account of his Journey to Santillane.

The Count d'Olivarez, whom henceforth I shall call the Count-duke, because the king was pleased about this time to honour him with that title, had a foible which I discovered very much to my own advantage; and this was, a desire of being beloved. As soon as he perceived that any one attached himself to him through inclination, he immediately conceived a friendship for that adherent.

I took care not to neglect this observation. I was not contented with barely doing what he commanded; I executed his orders with such demonstrations of zeal as quite won his heart. I studied his taste in all things that I might conform myself to it; and anticipated his desire as much as I could.

By this conduct, which seldom fails of success, I insensibly became the favourite of

my master; who, on his part, as I myself had the same foible, gained my whole soul, by the marks of affection which he bestowed upon me; and I insinuated myself so far into his favour, that I at length shared his confidence with Signior Carnero, his chief Secretary.

Carnero had practised the same method of being agreeable to his excellency; and succeeded so well, that he was intrusted with the mysteries of the cabinet. That secretary and I were the two confidants of the prime-minister, and the depositaries of his secrets; with this difference, that he spoke to Carnero of nothing but state-affairs, and conversed with me on his own private concerns only: by these means, making as it were two separate departments, with which we were both equally satisfied, we lived together without jealousy, as without friendship. I had cause to be pleased with my situation, which giving me continual opportunities of being with the count-duke, I was always at hand to observe the very bottom of his soul; which he, though naturally dissembling, ceased to conceal from me, when he no longer doubted the sincerity of my attachment.

‘Santillane,’ said he to me one day, thou hast seen the Duke of Lerma enjoy an authority which looked more like the power of an absolute monarch than that of a fa-

‘vourite minister: nevertheless, I am still
‘more lucky than he was, even at the high-
‘est point of his fortune. He had two for-
‘midable enemies in the Duke d’Uzeda his
‘own son, and in the confessor of Philip the
‘Third; whereas I see not one person near
‘the king, who has credit enough to hurt
‘me, nor even one whom I suspect to be my
‘foe.

‘It is true, indeed,’ continued he, ‘that
‘when I came to the ministry, I suffered
‘none to be near the prince, but those who
‘were connected with me, either by blood
‘or friendship. I have by vice-royalties or
‘embassies got rid of all those noblemen
‘who, by their personal merit, might have
‘acquired some portion of my sovereign’s
‘favour, which I was resolved entirely to
‘possess: so that I may now safely say, no
‘great man takes umbrage at my credit.
‘Thou seest, Gil Blas,’ added he, ‘that I
‘disclose my heart to thee. As I have reason
‘to think thee entirely devoted to me, I
‘have chosen thee for my confidant. Thou
‘dost not want understanding; art, I be-
‘lieve, modest, prudent, and discreet; in a
‘word, thou seemest proper for executing
‘twenty sorts of commissions, which require
‘a young man of extensive understanding,
‘who is at the same time in my interests.’

I was not proof against the flattering
images which these words raised in my

imagination. Some vapours of avarice and ambition mounted into my brain, and awakened in me those sentiments over which I thought I had gained a complete triumph. I protested to the minister, that I would answer his intentions with all my power; and keep myself ready to execute, without scruple, all the commissions with which he should think proper to intrust me.

While I was thus disposed to raise new altars to Fortune, Scipio, returning from his journey, said — ‘I have not a tedious narration to make. The Lords of Leyva were charmed when I told them the reception you met with from the king, when he knew you, and with the behaviour of the Count d’Olivarez.’

Here I interrupted Scipio, saying — ‘You would have given them still more pleasure, my friend, could you have told them on what footing I am now with his grace. The rapidity of the progress which I have made in his excellency’s heart since thy departure is altogether prodigious.’ — ‘God be praised, my dear master!’ answered he; ‘I foresee that a splendid destiny awaits us.’ — Let us wave this subject,’ said I, ‘and talk of Oviedo. Thou hast been at the Asturias; in what condition didst thou leave my mother?’ — ‘Ah, Sir!’ he replied, assuming all of a sudden a melancholy look, ‘I have nothing but afflicting news for you from

‘that quarter. — ‘O Heaven!’ cried I, ‘my mother is certainly dead.’ — ‘Six months ago,’ said my secretary, ‘the good lady paid the tribute of nature, as well as your uncle Signior Gil Perez.’

I was deeply affected with my mother’s death, although in my infancy I had never received from her those caresses which are necessary to make children grateful in the sequel. I likewise paid those tears which I owed to the good canon, for the care he had of my education. My grief, indeed, did not last long, but soon mellowed into a tender remembrance which I have always preserved of my parents.

CHAP. IX.

How and to whom the Count-Duke married his only Daughter, with the bitter Fruits which that Marriage produced.

Soon after the return of Coscolina’s son, the Count-duke fell into a profound revery, in which he remained for the space of eight whole days. I imagined that he was meditating some great stroke of politics; but the subject of his musing regarded his own family only. ‘Gil Blas,’ said he to me one afternoon, ‘thou must have perceived that I am a good deal perplexed in my mind. ‘Yes, my child, I am wholly engrossed by

‘an affair upon which the repose of my life
‘depends; and I will impart the secret to thee.

‘Donna Maria, my daughter,’ continued
‘he, ‘is now marriageable, and her heart is
‘disputed by a great number of noblemen.
‘The Count de Niebles, eldest son of the
‘Duke de Medina Sidonia, chief of the fa-
‘mily of Guzman; and Don Lewis de Haro,
‘edelft son of the Marquis de Carpio and my
‘own sister; are the two candidates who
‘seem best intitled to the preference; espe-
‘cially the last, who possesses merit so much
‘superior to that of his rivals, that all the
‘court persuade themselves I shall make
‘choice of him for my son-in-law. Never-
‘theless, without entering into the reasons
‘which I have to exclude him, as well as
‘the Count de Niebles, I will tell thee, that
‘I have cast my eyes on Don Ramires Nun-
‘nez de Guzman, Marquis de Toral, and
‘chief of the family of Guzman d’Abrados:
‘this young nobleman, and the children
‘which he shall have by my daughter, I in-
‘tend to leave my whole estate annexed to
‘the title of Count d’Olivarez, to which I
‘will join the quality of grandee; so that my
‘grand-children and their descendants, pro-
‘ceeding from the branch D’Abrados and
‘that of Olivarez, will pass for the edelft of
‘the Guzman family.

‘Well, Santillane,’ added he, ‘dost thou
‘not approve of my design? — ‘Pardon me,

‘Sir,’ answered I; ‘the prospect is worthy of
‘the genius that formed it; I am only afraid
‘that the duke de Medina Sidonia will mur-
‘mur at it. — ‘Let him murmur, if he
‘pleases,’ resumed the minister; ‘I shall give
‘myself very little trouble about that. I
‘don’t love his branch, which has usurped
‘the birth-right and titles thereunto attach-
‘ed, over the house of Abrados. I shall
‘mind his complaints less than the chagrin
‘of my sister the Marchioness de Carpio, in
‘seeing her son disappointed in his expecta-
‘tion of my daughter. But, after all, I in-
‘tend to please myself, and it is already de-
‘cided that Don Ramires shall prevail over
‘all his rivals.’

The Count-duke, having taken this res-
olution, gave a new mark of his singular
policy, in putting it in practice. He pre-
sented a petition to the king, begging that
he and the queen would be pleased to be-
stow his daughter in marriage, describing
the characters of the noblemen who were in
pursuit of her, and leaving the choice entire-
ly to their Majesties; but he did not fail,
in speaking of the Marquis de Toral,
to show that he was the most agreeable of
them all. Whereupon the King, who had
a blind complaisance for his minister, re-
turned this answer —

‘I believe Don Ramires Nunnez worthy
‘of your daughter Donna Maria; neverthe-

‘less, take your own choice. The match which will suit you best, will be the most agreeable to me.

‘The KING.’

The minister affected to show this answer; and pretending to look upon it as his prince’s order, made haste to marry his daughter to the Marquis de Toral; an event which very much displeased the Marchioness de Carpio, as well as the Guzmans, who had flattered themselves with the hope of espousing Donna Maria. Nevertheless, as they could not hinder the marriage, they affected to celebrate it with great demonstrations of joy. One would have thought that the whole family were charmed with the occasion; but the mal-contents were soon revenged, in a manner very melancholy for the Count-duke. Donna Maria *) in ten months brought forth a daughter, which died in the birth, and, in a few days after, fell herself a victim to death. What a loss was this for a father, who, to use the expression, had no eyes but for his daughter; and who saw, in this event, the miscarriage of his design, of taking the right of eldership from the branch of Medina Sidonia! He was so much affected, that, for some days,

*) Mr. Le Sage has here deviated from the true history; for Donna Maria died un-married, after having been betrothed to Raymond de Guzman, Marquis de Toral, afterwards created Duke de Medina de las Torres.

he shut himself up, and would see nobody but me; who, conforming myself to his immoderate grief, seemed as much afflicted as he. To tell the truth, I made use of this occasion to shed fresh tears to the memory of Antonia. The resemblance which her death had to that of the Marchioness de Torral, burst open again the wound which was but imperfectly cured, and renewed my affliction so much, that the minister, overwhelmed as he was with his own sorrow, could not help being struck with mine. He was astonished to see me enter so warmly into his chagrin. ‘Gil Blas,’ said he, one day, perceiving me plunged in the most melancholy sadness, ‘it is a sweet consolation for me to have such a sympathising confidant! — ‘Ah, my lord,’ answered I, giving to him all the honour of my affliction, ‘I must be very ungrateful and hard-hearted, indeed, if I did not sincerely sympathize with your grace. How can I consider that you mourn the loss of a daughter of accomplished merit, whom you tenderly loved, without mingling my tears with yours! ‘No, my lord, I am so sensible of your goodness that, as long as I live, I shall always share in your pain as well as pleasure.’

CHAP. X.

Gil Blas, by Accident, meets the Poet Nunnez, who tells him that he has composed a Tragedy, which is immediately to be represented on the Prince's Theatre. The bad Success of that Piece, with the surprising good Luck which attended its Fall.

The minister began to be consoled, and I of consequence to resume my good-humor, when one evening I went out alone to take the air in my coach, and met in my way the Asturian poet, whom I had not seen since he quitted the hospital. He being very well dressed, I took him into the coach, and we drove together to St. Jerome's Meadow.

'Mr. Nunnez,' said I to him, 'I think myself very lucky in having met you by chance, otherwise I should not have had the pleasure—' 'No reproaches, Santillane,' said he, with precipitation; 'I sincerely own that I had no intention to visit thee, and thou shalt hear the reason. You promised me a good post, provided I should abjure poetry; and I have found a very substantial one on condition that I make verse. I have accepted this last, as most suitable to my humor. A friend of mine has introduced me into the family of Don Bertrand Gomez de Ribero, treasurer of the king's gal-

‘lies. This Don Bertrand, who wants to
‘have a wit in his pay, finding my verifika-
‘tion very brilliant, has chosen me, prefera-
‘bly to five or six authors, who offered them-
‘selves candidates, for the employment of
‘his private secretary.’

‘I am very glad to hear it, my dear Fa-
‘bricio,’ said I; ‘for that Don Bertrand is,
‘in all appearance very rich.’ — ‘Rich!’
answered he, ‘they say he has such immense
‘wealth, that he cannot count it. Be that
‘as it will, my office is this, as he piques
‘himself upon being gallant, and would pass
‘for a man of genius, he keeps a literary
‘correspondence with several very sprightly
‘ladies, and I lend him my pen to compose
‘billets filled with wit and humor. I write
‘for him, in verse to one, in prose to ano-
‘ther, and sometimes in person carry the
‘letters, to show the multiplicity of my
‘talents.’

But thou hast not told me,’ said I, ‘what
‘I chiefly desire to know; art thou well paid
‘for thy epistolary epigrams?’ — ‘Very large-
‘ly,’ he replied. ‘Rich people are not al-
‘ways generous, and I know some of them
‘who are mere scrubs; but Don Bertrand
‘uses me very nobly. Over and above two
‘hundred pistoles of fixed wages, I frequent-
‘ly receive from him small gratifications,
‘which put me in a condition to act the
‘gentleman, and pass my time agreeably

‘with some authors, who, like me, are enemies to care.’ — ‘But,’ I resumed, ‘has thy treasurer taste enough to relish the beauties of a work of genius, and to perceive its faults?’ — ‘Not at all,’ answered Nunnez; ‘though he can talk speciously, he is by no means a connoisseur. He gives himself out, however, for another Tarpa*), decides boldly, and supports his opinion with such loudness and obstinacy, that generally, when he disputes, his antagonist is obliged to yield, in order to avoid the shower of ill-language with which he is wont to overwhelm his opponents.’

‘Thou mayest well perceive,’ pursued he, ‘that I am very cautious of contradicting him, whatever cause he gives me for so doing; for, besides the disagreeable epithets which I should certainly bring upon myself, I might possibly be turned out of doors. I, therefore, prudently applaud what he praises, and disapprove of every thing which he condemns. By this complaisance, which costs me nothing, because I possess the art of accommodating myself to the characters of those who can befriend me, I have gained the friendship and esteem of my patron. He has engaged me to compose a tragedy,

*) Sp. Metius Tarpa, a famous critic of the Augustan age: his tribunal was in the temple of Apollo, where he sat, with four colleagues, to judge the merit of all theatrical performances, before they were exhibited on the stage.

on a subject which he suggested. I have accordingly finished it under his eye; and, if it succeeds, I shall owe one part of my glory to his good advice.

I asked the title of his tragedy, and he told me it was called, the Count de Saldagne; informing me, at the same time, that it would be presented in three days at the Prince's Theatre. 'I wish,' answered I, 'that it may have a great run; and I have such a good opinion of thy genius as to hope it will.' — 'I hope so too,' said he, 'but there is no dependence upon such hope, so uncertain are authors of the event of a dramatic piece.' At length the first day of its representation arrived; and as I could not go to the play, being hindered by a commission I had to perform for his grace, all that I could do was to send Scipio thither, that I might at least know, that very evening, the success of a performance in which I interested myself. After having waited with impatience, I saw him return with a look from which I conceived a bad omen. "Well," said I: 'how has the Count de Saldagne been received by the public?' — 'Very brutally,' answered he; 'never was a piece more barbarously used. I came away incensed at the insolence of the pit.' — 'And I,' said I, 'am incensed at the fury of Nunnez, in composing plays. Must he not have lost his judgment entirely, to prefer

‘the ignominious shouts and hisses of an audience, to the happy lot which I could have procured for him?’ Thus through friendship did I inveigh against the Asturian poet, and afflicted myself at the misfortune of his piece, while he exulted in the event.

Two days after, he actually came to my house in a transport of joy. ‘Santillane,’ cried he, ‘I am come to share with thee the extreme pleasure which I feel! In composing a bad play, my friend, I have made my fortune. Thou knowest the strange reception which the Count de Saldagne met with; all the spectators exclaimed against him as if for a wager, and to that general exclamation I owe my good fortune.’

Astonished to hear the poet Nunnez talk in that manner — ‘How, Fabricio!’ said I, ‘is it possible that the fall of thy tragedy can justify thy immoderate joy?’ — ‘Yes, sure,’ answered he; ‘I told thee before, that Don Bertrand had inserted some of his own composition in my piece, which, of consequence, he thought excellent. He was violently piqued to find the spectators of a different opinion, and this morning said to me — “Nunnez, *Victrix causa diis placuit, sed victa Catoni*: if the public is displeased with thy production, in recompense, it pleases me, and that is enough. To console thee for the bad taste of the age, I will give thee two thousand crowns a-

“year on my estate; let us go instantly to
“my notary, and have the deed drawn.”
“We went thither accordingly, the treasurer
“has signed the deed, and paid me the first
“year in advance.”

I congratulated Fabricio on the unhappy
fate of the Count de Saldagne, since it had
turned out so much to the author’s advantage.
“Thou hadst reason,” continued he
“to compliment me on the occasion; how
“happy am I in having been soundly kissed!
“If the public had been kind enough to honour
“me with applause, what service should
“I have received from it? Nothing of consequence;
“I should have got but a very moderate
“sum for my labours, whereas its kisses
“have all of a sudden made me easy for life.”

CHAP. XI.

Santillane obtains an Employment for Scipio, who departs for New Spain.

My secretary could not without envy look
upon the unexpected good fortune of the
poet Nunnez, which was the sole object of
his discourse during eight whole days. “I
“admire,” said he, “the caprice of Fortune,
“that sometimes delights in loading a detest-
“able author with wealth, while she leaves
“men of genius in misery: I wish she would
“take it in her head to enrich me also in the
“space of one night.” — “That may very well

‘happen,’ said I, and much sooner than you
‘imagine. Thou art here in her temple;
‘for I think we may call the prime-minister’s
‘house the temple of Fortune, where favours
‘are often bestowed, which all of a sudden
‘enrich those who obtain them.’ — ‘That is
‘true, Sir,’ answered he; ‘but they must be
‘waited for with patience.’ — ‘Once more,
‘Scipio,’ said I; make yourself easy; perhaps
‘you are on the point of having some good
‘post.’ A few days after, an opportunity
actually offered of employing him advanta-
geously in the service of the Count-duke,
and I did not let it escape.

Discouraging one morning with Don Ray-
mond Caporis, steward of the prime-mini-
ster, our conversation turned upon his ex-
cellency’s revenues. ‘His grace,’ said he,
‘enjoys the commanderies of all the military
‘orders, which are worth forty thousand
‘crowns per annum, and he is obliged to
‘wear the cross of Alcantara only. Besides,
‘his three posts of great chamberlain, master
‘of the horse, and grand chancellor of the
‘Indies, bring in two hundred thousand
‘more; and all that is nothing in compari-
‘son to the immense sums which he draws
‘from America. I will tell you how, when
‘the king’s ships set sail from Seville or Lis-
‘bon for that country, he embarks on board
‘of them wine, oil and corn, which his
‘estate of Olivarez affords, and he pays no
‘duty. He sells these commodities in the
‘In-

‘Indies for four times the price they would
‘yield in Spain, then employs the money in
‘purchasing spices, colours, and other things,
‘which are bought for almost nothing in that
‘new world, and afterwards are sold at a
‘high rate in Europe. He has already got
‘many millions by this traffic, without doing
‘the least perjudice to the king. What will
‘not surprize you,’ continued he, ‘that the
‘people employed in transacting this com-
‘merce, always return enriched, the count
‘allowing them to take care of their own
fortune, while they manage his.’

Coscolina’s son, who listened to our dis-
course, could not hear Don Raymond talk
thus, without interrupting him. ‘Zooks!
‘Signior Caporis, I should be glad to be one
‘of these people, for I have long wished to
‘see Mexico.’ — ‘Your curiosity will soon
‘be satisfied,’ said the steward to him, ‘if
‘Signior de Santillane has no objection to
‘your desire. Though I am very nice in the
‘choice of those whom I send to the Indies
‘on this employment, (for I chuse them all)
‘I will, without hesitation, insert you in my
‘register if your master desires it.’ — ‘You
‘will oblige me in so doing,’ said I to Don
Raymond; ‘pray give me that mark of your
‘friendship. Scipio is a young man whom
‘I love; besides, he has a great deal of un-
‘derstanding, and will behave in an irre-
‘proachable manner. In a word, I can an-
‘swer for him as for myself.’

‘If that be the case,’ resumed Caporis, ‘let him repair immediately to Seville; the ships will sail for the Indies in a month. He shall have a letter from me at his departure, for a man who will give him all necessary instructions to enrich himself, without prejudicing the interests of his excellency, which must ever be looked upon as sacred.’

Scipio, charmed with this employment, made haste to set out for Seville, with a thousand crowns which I gave him, to buy wine and oil in Andalusia, and put him in a condition to trade in the Indies on his own bottom. Nevertheless, glad as he was to make a voyage, by which he hoped to profit so much, he could not leave me without shedding tears, and I could not behold his departure with indifference.

CHAP. XII.

Don Alphonso de Leyva comes to Madrid; the Motive of his Journey. Gil Blas is afflicted at the Cause, but rejoices at the Consequence of it.

Scipio was scarce gone, when a page belonging to the minister, brought to me a billet, containing these words — ‘If Signior de Santillane will give himself the trouble to call at St. Gabriel’s Head, in Toledo Street, he will there see one of his best

‘friends.’ — ‘Who can this anonymous friend be?’ said I to myself: ‘Why does he conceal his name? He wants, I suppose, to give me the pleasure of surprise.’ I went out immediately to Toledo Street, and going to the appointed place, was not a little astonished to see Don Alphonso de Leyva. ‘Are you here, my lord!’ — ‘Yes, my dear Gil Blas,’ answered he, hugging me in his arms; it is Don Alphonso himself whom you see.’ — ‘What brings you to Madrid?’ said I. ‘I will both surprise and afflict you,’ he replied, ‘in telling the cause of my journey. I am deprived of the government of Valencia, and the prime-minister has ordered me to court, to give an account of my conduct.’ I remained a whole quarter of an hour mute and thunderstruck; then recovering myself, asked what he was accused of. ‘I know nothing of the matter,’ answered he; ‘but impute my disgrace to a visit which I made about three weeks ago to the Cardinal Duke of Lerma, who has been a month confined to his castle of Denia.’

‘Oh! truly,’ said I, interrupting him, ‘you have reason to attribute your misfortune to that indiscreet visit; you need seek for the cause of it nowhere else; and give me leave to say, you did not consult your usual prudence, when you went to visit the disgraced minister.’ — ‘The error is now committed,’ said he; ‘and I have taken

‘my resolution with a good grace. I will
‘retire with my family to the castle of Leyva,
‘where I will spend the rest of my days in
‘profound peace. All that gives me concern
‘is, my being obliged to appear before a
‘haughty minister, who may possibly treat
‘me uncivilly; a sufficient mortification to a
‘Spaniard! nevertheless it must be born;
‘but before I would make this submission,
‘I was willing to speak with you.’

‘My lord,’ said I, ‘don’t present yourself
‘before the minister until I know what you
‘are accused of, perhaps the evil is not
‘without remedy. Be that as it will, you
‘must allow me, if you please, to exert my-
‘self in your favour as much as gratitude and
‘friendship require.’ So saying, I left him
at the inn, assuring him that he should hear
from me soon.

As I had not meddled in state-affairs since
the two memorials, of which eloquent men-
tion has been made, I went to Carnero,
and asked if it was true that the govern-
ment of Valencia had been taken from Don
Alphonso de Leyva. He answered in the
affirmative, but said he was ignorant of the
cause. Upon this I formed a resolution,
without hesitation, to address myself to his
grace, that I might learn from his own
mouth what cause he had to complain of
Don Caesars son.

I was so much penetrated with this trou-
blesome event, that I had no occasion to af-

fect a melancholy look to appear afflicted in the eyes of the Count-duke. 'What is the matter, Santillane?' said he, as soon as he saw me: 'I perceive an impression of sorrow on thy countenance, and even the tears ready to drop from thy eyes: has any body injured thee? Speak, and thou shalt be revenged.' — 'My lord, answered I, weeping, I could not conceal my sorrow from you if I would: I am quite in despair, being told that Don Alphonso de Leyva is no longer governor of Valencia; for I could not have heard a piece of news that would affect me more.' — 'What sayest thou, Gil Blas?' replied the minister astonished; 'what concern canst thou have with that Don Alphonso and his government?' I then gave him a detail of all the obligations I lay under to the Lords of Leyva: and afterwards recounted in what manner I had obtained from the Duke of Lerma the government in question for Don Caesar's son.

When his excellency had heard me to an end, with an attention full of kindness for me, he said — 'Dry up thy tears, my friend. I not only was ignorant of what thou hast told me, but own also that I looked upon Don Alphonso as a creature of the Cardinal of Lerma; put thyself in my place; would not the visit which he made to his eminence make thee suspect him? I am willing to believe, however, that having received his employment from the cardinal, he took

‘that step out of pure gratitude. I am sorry
‘for having displaced a man who owed his
‘post to thee: but if I have destroyed thy
‘work, I can repair it. I will even do more
‘for thee than the Duke of Lerina did: thy
‘friend Don Alphonso was no more than
‘governor of the city of Valencia, and I will
‘make him viceroy of the kingdom of Arra-
‘gon; thou mayest go and inform him of
‘this piece of news, and desire him to come
‘and take the oaths.’

When I heard these words, I passed from the extremity of grief to an excess of joy, which disturbed my intellects so much, that my disorder appeared in the compliment of thanks which I made to his grace, who was not, however, displeased at my confusion. But when I told him that Don Alphonso was already at Madrid, he said I might introduce him that very day. I ran immediately to the St. Gabriel, where Don Caesar’s son was overjoyed to hear of his new employment; he could scarce believe what I said, so improbable did it seem to him, that the minister, whatever friendship he had for me, was capable of bestowing vice-royalties on my recommendation. I conducted him to the Count-duke, who received him very politely, and told him, he had behaved so well in his government of the city of Valencia, that the King, thinking him qualified to fill a higher place, had named him to the vice-royalty of Arragon. ‘Besides,’

added he, 'that dignity is not above your birth; and the nobility of Arragon cannot murmur at the choice of the court.'

His excellency made no mention of me, and the public never knew the part which I acted in this affair: a circumstance that saved Don Alphonso and the minister a great many satirical remarks; that people might have passed upon a Viceroy of my own making.

As soon as Don Caesar's son was certain of the place, he dispatched an express to Valencia to inform his father and Seraphina of his good fortune, and they soon came to Madrid: their first care was to find me, and overwhelm me with thanks. What a moving and glorious sight was it for me, to see myself embraced with eagerness by the three persons in the world whom I loved most! As sensible of my zeal and affection as the honour which the post of viceroy did to their family, their expressions of gratitude to me were infinite: they even spoke to me as to one of their own rank; they seemed to have forgot that I was their servant; and thought they could never enough manifest their friendship. To suppress useless circumstances, Don Alphonso having received his letters-patent, thanked the King and his minister, and having taken the usual oaths, set out with his family from Madrid, to go

and fix his abode at Saragossa,*) where he made his entrance with all possible magnificence; and the Arragonians showed by their acclamations that they were very well pleased with the Viceroy whom I had set over them.

CHAP. XIII.

Gil Blas meets Don Gaston de Cogollos and Don Andrea de Tordesillas, at the Palace. The Conclusion of the Story of Don Gaston and Donna Helena de Galisteo. Santillane does an important Piece of Service to Tordesillas.

I swam in joy for having so luckily changed a displaced Governor into a Viceroy: even the Lords of Leyva were less pleased at it than I was. I soon had another opportunity of employing my credit for a friend; which I think I should relate, to persuade the reader that I was no longer the same Gil Blas who sold the favour of the court under the preceding ministry.

Being one day in the King's anti-chamber, discoursing with noblemen, who,

*) Saragossa, formerly Caesarea Augusta, a fine large city, and the capital of Arragon, in Spain, surrounded with old walls, and other antique fortifications, at the confluence of the rivers Ebro, Gallevo, and Guerva, which run in a serpentine manner through the neighbourhood, rendering it very fruitful. It has an archbishop, sovereign council, and is the seat of an university and inquisition.

knowing my situation with the prime-minister, did not disdain my conversation; I perceived in the crowd Don Gaston de Cogollos, that state-prisoner whom I had left in the tower of Segovia, and the keeper Don Andrea de Tordefillas along with him. I immediately quitted my company to go and embrace these two friends, whom, if they were astonished to see me there, I was still more so to meet in that place. After some warm hugs on both sides, Don Gaston said to me — ‘Signior de Santillane, we have a world of questions to ask mutually, and this is not a convenient place for that purpose; allow me to conduct you to a house where Signior de Tordefillas and I will be glad to have a long conversation with you.’ I consented to this proposal: we squeezed through the crowd, and going out of the palace, found Don Gaston’s coach waiting for us in the street; we went into it all three, and were driven to the great market-place where the bull-fights are performed, and there Cogollos lived in a very handsome house. ‘Signior Gil Blas,’ said Don Andrea, when we were set in a hall magnificently furnished, ‘at your departure from Segovia you seemed to hate the court, and to be resolved to remove from it for ever.’ — ‘That was actually my design,’ answered I; ‘and so long as the late king lived, I did not change my sentiments; but when I understood that the prince his son was on the

‘throne, I was willing to see if the new
‘monarch would know me again: he did
‘recollect me, and I had the good fortune
‘to be favourably received: he himself recom-
‘mended me to the prime-minister, who
‘has conceived a friendship for me, and
‘with whom I am in still greater favour than
‘ever I was with the Duke of Lerma. This,
‘Signior Don Andrea, is what I had to tell
‘you. Now, pray, let me know if you are
‘still keeper of the tower of Segovia.’ —
‘No, indeed,’ he replied; ‘the Count-duke
‘has put another in my place, in all proba-
‘bility believing me wholly devoted to his
‘predecessor.’ — ‘And as for me,’ said Don
‘Gaston, ‘I was set at liberty for a quite
‘contrary reason. The Prime-minister no
‘sooner learned that I was imprisoned at Se-
‘govia by the Duke of Lerma’s order, than
‘he ordered me to be discharged: it now re-
‘mains, Signor Gil Blas, to inform you of
‘what has happened to me since I have been
‘enlarged.

‘The first thing I did,’ continued he,
‘after having thanked Don Andrea for his
‘kindness to me during my confinement,
‘was to repair to Madrid, and present my-
‘self before the Count duke d’Olivarez, who
‘said to me — “Don’t be afraid that the
‘misfortune which has happened to you
‘will in the least prejudice your reputation:
‘you are now fully justified; and I am the
‘more convinced of your innocence, because

“the Marquis of Villareal, whose accomplice
“you were suspected to be, was not guilty;
“for though he is a Portuguese, and even
“related to the Duke of Braganza, he is not
“so much in his interest as in those of the
“king my master. Your intimacy with that
“Marquis is therefore no reproach upon
“you; and, in order to repair the injustice
“which you suffered, in being accused of
“treason, the king has bestowed upon you
“a lieutenancy in the Spanish guards.” I ac-
“cepted the commission, begging that his
“excellency would allow me, before I should
“enter upon my duty, to go to Coria and
“visit my aunt Donna Eleonora de Laxarilla.
“The minister gave me leave for a month,
“and I set out, accompanied by one lackey
“only. We had already passed Colmenar,
“and were engaged in a hollow road between
“two mountains, when we perceived a ca-
“valier defending himself valiantly against
“three men, who attacked him all together.
“I did not hesitate, but rode to his succor,
“and put myself on his side. I observed,
“while we fought, that our enemies were
“masked, and that we had to do with vigo-
“rous swordsmen: however, in spite of their
“strength and skill, we remained conquer-
“ors; for I pierced one of the three, who
“fell from his horse, and the other two im-
“mediately betook themselves to flight. The
“victory, indeed, was not much less fatal
“to us than to the wretch whom I killed;

‘since, after the action, my companion and
‘I found ourselves dangerously wounded.
‘But you may guess what was my surprize,
‘when in this cavalier I recollected Combados, the husband of Donna Helena! He
‘was no less astonished when he saw that I
‘was his defender: “Ah, Don Gaston!”
‘cried he, “was it you then who came to
‘my assistance! when you so generously
‘espoused my cause, you little thought it
‘was that of the man who deprived you of
‘your mistress.” — “I was really ignorant
‘of it,” answered I; “but had I known you,
‘do you imagine that I should have scrupled
‘to do what I have done? are you so much
‘mistaken in me as to think me so base?”
— “No, no;” he replied; “I have a better
‘opinion of your virtue; and if I die of the
‘wounds which I have received, I hope
‘yours will not hinder you from profiting
‘by my death.” — “Combados,” said I, “al-
‘though I have not yet forgot Donna Hele-
‘na, know that I don’t desire to enjoy her
‘at the expense of your life; I am even
‘glad of having contributed towards saving
‘you from the swords of three assassins, since
‘in that I have performed an action agree-
‘able to your wife.” “While we conversed
‘in this manner, my lackey alighted, and
‘approaching the dead cavalier, took off his
‘mask, and discovered features which Com-
‘bados immediately knew. “It is Caprara,”
‘cried he, “that perfidious cousin, who, out

“of spite, for having been disappointed of a
“rich estate which he unjustly disputed with
“me, has a long time cherished the desire
“of murdering me, and at length chosen
“this day to put it in execution; but Heaven
“has permitted him to fall a victim to his
“own design!”

“Meanwhile our blood flowed apace,
“and we grew weaker and weaker: never-
“theless, wounded as we were, we had
“strength enough to go to the town of Villa-
“rejo, which was but two gun-shots from
“the field of battle. We alighted at the first
“inn we came to, and, sending for surgeons,
“one was brought, who had the reputation
“of being very expert in his profession. He
“examined our wounds, which he found
“dangerous, then, dressed them; and, next
“day, after having taken off the dressings,
“declared that the wounds of Don Blas were
“mortal: he judged more favourably of
“mine, and his prognostics were fulfilled.

“Combados, hearing his doom, thought
“of nothing but preparing for death: he like-
“wise dispatched an express to inform his
“wife of what had happened, and of his
“present melancholy situation; upon which
“Donna Helena, setting out immediately,
“soon arrived at Villarejo, her mind disturb-
“ed with a disquiet which had two different
“causes: the danger in which her husband
“was, and the dread of feeling, at sight of

‘me, a flame, which was but half extinguish-
‘ed, revive, created a terrible agitation in
‘her breast.

“Madam,” said Don Blas, when she
“came into his presence, “you arrive time
“enough to receive my last adieu: I am
“going to die; and I regard my death as
“the punishment of Heaven, for having, by
“a deceit, deprived you of Don Gaston. Far
“from murmuring at my fate, I exhort you
“to restore to him the heart which I unjust-
“ly seized.”

‘Donna Helena answered only by her
‘tears; and truly it was the best reply she
‘could make, as she was not as yet so much
‘detached from me as to forget the artifice
‘which he had practised to make her break
‘vows.

‘As the surgeon had prognosticated,
‘Combados died of his wounds in less than
‘three days, while mine indicated a speedy
‘cure. The young widow, who was whol-
‘ly engrossed by the care of transporting her
‘husband’s corpse to Coria, in order to per-
‘form all the funeral honors which she owed
‘to his ashes, departed from Villarejo, after
‘having enquired (through pure politeness)
‘about my health. As soon as I could fol-
‘low her, I set out also for Coria, where,
‘my recovery being completed, my aunt
‘Donna Eleonora, and Don George de Ga-
‘listero, resolved that Helena and I should
‘be married forthwith, lest fortune should

‘again part us by some unlucky accident.
‘This marriage was celebrated in private, on
‘account of the too recent death of Don
‘Blas; and a few days after I returned to Ma-
‘drid with Donna Helena. As I had exceed-
‘ed the time prescribed by the Count-duke
‘for my journey, I was afraid that he had
‘given to another the lieutenancy which he
‘had promised to me: but he had not dis-
‘posed of it, and was so good as to admit
‘the excuses which I made for my delay.

‘I am now,’ continued Cogollos, ‘lieu-
‘tenant of the Spanish guard, am pleased
‘with my employment, and have contracted
‘some agreeable friends, with whom I live
‘very happily.’— ‘I wish I could say as
‘much,’ cried Don Andrea; ‘but I am very
‘far from being satisfied with my condition:
‘I have lost my post, which was pretty ad-
‘vantageous; and I have no friends who
‘have credit enough to procure me such
‘another’. — ‘Pardon me, Signior Don An-
‘drea,’ said I, smiling, ‘you have in me a
‘friend who is good for something. I have
‘already said that I am still better beloved by
‘the Count-duke than ever I was by the
‘Duke of Lerma, and you have the assurance
‘to tell me to my face, that you have not a
‘friend who can procure a post for you.
‘Have I not once before done you such a
‘piece of service? Remember that, by the
‘interest of the Archbishop of Granada, I

‘was the occasion of your being named to
‘exercise an employment at Mexico, where
‘you would have made your fortune, if love
‘had not detained you in the city of Alicant;
‘and I am at present more capable of serving
‘you, having the ear of the Prime-minister.’
— ‘I trust wholly to you, then,’ replied
Tordefillas; ‘but,’ added he, smiling, in
his turn, ‘pray don’t send me to New Spain;
‘I will not go thither if I was to be made
‘Chief Judge of Mexico.

We were interrupted in this part of our
conversation by Donna Helena, who came
into the hall, and whose amiable person
equalled the charming idea which I had
formed of her beauty. ‘Madam,’ said Co-
gollos to her, ‘this is Signior de Santillane,
‘of whom you have heard me speak, and
‘whose agreeable company has often sus-
‘pended my sorrows while I was in prison.’
— ‘Yes, Madam,’ said I to Donna Helena;
‘my conversation pleased him, because you
‘was always the subject of it.’ Don Geor-
ge’s daughter made a modest reply to my
compliment; after which I took my leave of
this couple, protesting that I was ravished
to find their long passion was at length
crowned by a happy marriage. Then, ad-
dressing myself to Tordefillas, I desired him
to give me his direction, which, when I
received — ‘Without bidding you adieu,
‘Don Andrea,’ said I, ‘I hope in less than
‘eight

‘eight days you will see that I have power as
‘well as friendship. ’My words were soon ve-
rified: the very next day, the Count-duke
furnished me with an occasion to oblige
the keeper. ‘Santillane,’ said his excellency,
‘the place of governor of the royal prison at
‘Valladolid is vacant; it brings in more than
‘three hundred pistoles per annum, and I
‘am resolved to bestow it upon thee.’ — ‘I
‘would not have it, my lord,’ answered I,
‘were it worth ten thousand ducats yearly;
‘I renounce all posts that I cannot enjoy
‘without removing from your grace.’ —
‘But,’ resumed the minister, ‘thou mayest
‘very well enjoy this, without being obli-
‘ged to leave Madrid, except to go sometimes
‘to Valladolid to visit the prison.’ — ‘You
‘may say what you please,’ I replied; ‘I will
‘not accept of that employment, but on
‘condition that I shall be allowed to resign in
‘favour of a brave gentleman, called Don
‘Andrea de Tordesillas, formerly keeper of
‘the tower of Segovia: I should love to ma-
‘ke him that present, as an acknowledg-
‘ment for the kind treatment I received
‘from him during my confinement.

The minister, laughing at this discourse,
said — ‘I see, Gil Blas, thou hast a mind to
‘make a Governor of a royal prison, as thou
‘hast made a Viceroy. Well, be it so, my
‘friend; I give to thee this vacant place for
‘Tordesillas; but tell me freely what advan-

‘tage thou wilt reap from it; for I don’t believe thee fool enough to employ thy credit for nothing.’ — ‘My lord, answered I, ought not a man to pay his debts? Don Andrea, in the most disinterested manner, did me all the service he could: ought not I to requite his generosity.’ — ‘You are becoming very disinterested, Mr. Santillane,’ said his excellency: ‘I think you were not so much so under the last minister!’ — ‘I own it,’ said I; ‘my morals were corrupted by bad example: as every thing then was put to sale, I conformed myself to the fashion; and as every thing is now given away, I have resumed my integrity.’

I procured, then, the government of the royal prison of Valladolid for Don Andrea; whom, in a little time, I sent to that city, as well satisfied with his new settlement as I was with the opportunity of acquitting myself of the obligation I owed him.

CHAP. XIV.

Santillane visits the Poet Nunnez: an Account of the Persons whom he found, the Discourse which he heard at his Lodgings.

One afternoon I was seized with an inclination of visiting the Asturian poet, being curious to know how he was lodged. I

went accordingly to the house of Signior Don Bertrand Gomez de Ribero, and asking for Nunnez — ‘He does not live here,’ said the porter; but lodges there at present, having hired the back-side of the house.’ So saying, he pointed to a house in the neighbourhood: whither I went; and, after having crossed a small court, entered into a naked hall, where I found my friend Fabricio still at table, with five or six of his companions, whom he treated that day.

They had almost dined, and consequently were in a trim for disputing; but as soon as they perceived me, their noisy discourse subsided into profound silence. Nunnez got up with great eagerness to receive me, crying — ‘Gentlemen, this is Signior de Santillane, who is so good as to honour me with a visit; pray join me in paying your respects to the favourite of the Prime-minister.’ At these words all the guests got up to salute me; and, in favour of the title which I had received, treated me with great civility and respect. Although I was neither hungry nor thirsty, I could not excuse myself from sitting down at table with them; and was even obliged to honour the toast which they had proposed.

As I imagined that my presence was a check upon their conversation — ‘Gentlemen,’ said I, ‘I have interrupted your discourse: pray, resume it, or I will be gone.’

— ‘These gentlemen,’ said Fabricio, ‘were talking of the Iphigenia of Euripides. The Bachelor Melchior de Villegas, who is a critic of the first order, was asking of Signior Don Jacinto de Romarata, what was the most interesting circumstance of that tragedy.’ — ‘Yes,’ said Don Jacinto; ‘and I answered, that it was the danger of Iphigenia.’ — ‘And I,’ said the bachelor, ‘replied, (and I am ready to demonstrate my assertion) that the danger is not the most interesting part of the subject.’ — ‘What is then?’ cried the old Licentiate Gabriel de Leon. ‘It is the wind,’ said the bachelor.

The whole company burst out into laughing at this repartee, which I could not believe serious; I thought that Melchior pronounced it with a view of enlivening the conversation; but I did not know this virtuoso, who was a man that did not at all understand raillery. ‘Laugh as much as you please, gentlemen,’ replied he, dryly; ‘I maintain that the wind alone ought to interest, surprise, and move the spectator: figure to yourselves a numerous army assembled to go and besiege Troy; conceive all the impatience of the chiefs and soldiers to execute that interprise, that they may speedily return into Greece, where they have left what is most dear to them, their wives, children, and household gods; in the mean time, a cursed contrary wind

‘detains them at Aulis, seems to nail them
‘to the port, and, if it does not change,
‘they cannot go and besiege the city of
‘Priam: it is the wind, therefore, which
‘constitutes the most interesting point of
‘that tragedy. I share with the Greeks, I
‘espouse their cause, my whole wish is the
‘departure of the fleet, and I see with indif-
‘ference the danger of Iphigenia, since her
‘death is the only means of obtaining a fa-
‘vourable wind from the gods.’

Villegas had no sooner done speaking, than the laugh was renewed at his expense. Nunnez was so mischievous as to support his opinion, that he might afford more game to the railers, who began to pass a great many jokes upon the wind, but the bachelor, beholding them all with a phlegmatic, haughty look, treated them as ignorant and vulgar minds. I expected every moment to see them warm, and to go to loggerheads, the usual end of their dissertations: but I was balked in my expectations: they were contented with reviling one another, and withdrew when they had eaten and drunk their fill.

When they were gone, I asked Fabricio, why he did not live still with his treasurer; and if he had quarrelled with him. ‘Quar-
‘relled!’ answered he; ‘God forbid! ‘I am
‘more in favour than ever with Signior Don
‘Bertrand, who has allowed me to lodge by

‘myself: I have, therefore, hired these lodgings, to receive my friends, and make merry with them in full liberty, which is often the case: for thou knowest that I am not of an humour to leave much wealth to my heirs; and, what is very happy for me, I am at present in a condition of enjoying parties of pleasure every day.’ — ‘I am overjoyed to hear it, my dear Nunnez,’ said I; ‘and I cannot help congratulating thee again upon the success of thy last tragedy: the whole eight hundred dramatic pieces of the great Lope have not brought him one fourth of what thou hast got by the Count de Saldagne.’

B O O K I I.

CHAP. I.

Gil Blas is sent to Toledo by the Minister: the Motive and Successes of his Journey.

During a whole month almost, his grace had been saying to me every day — ‘Santillane, the time draws near when I shall set thy address to work;’ and still the time did not come. At length, however, it arrived; and his excellency spoke to me in these words — ‘It is reported, that in the compa-

'ny of players belonging to Toledo, there is
 'a young actrefs whose talents make a great
 'noise: it is said that she dances and sings
 'divinely, and quite captivates the specta-
 'tors by her declamation. I am assured also,
 'that she has a considerable share of beauty.
 'Such a genius deserves to appear at court.
 'The King loves plays, music and dancing;
 'and he must not be deprived of the plea-
 'sure of seeing and hearing a person of such
 'extraordinary merit. I have resolved, there-
 'fore, to send thee to Toledo, to judge
 'thyself whether or not she is actually such a
 'wonderful actrefs. I will be governed by
 'the impression she shall make upon thee, as
 'I depend a great deal on thy discernment.'
 I answered, that I should give his grace a
 good account of that affair; and prepared
 for my departure with one lackey only,
 whom I ordered to put off the minister's
 livery, that things might be done the more
 mysteriously; and this was very much to
 his excellency's taste. I set out then for To-
 ledo, where, when I arrived, I alighted at
 an inn near the castle. Scarcely had I set my
 foot to the ground, when the landlord, ta-
 king me, doubtless, for some country gent-
 leman, said to me — 'Signior Cavalier, I
 'suppose you are come to town to see the
 'august ceremony of the *Auto da Fé* *),

P 4

*) The act of faith.

‘which is to be performed to-morrow.’ I answered in the affirmative; thinking it more prudent to let him believe that, than to give him an opportunity of questioning me about my coming to Toledo. ‘You will see,’ he resumed, ‘one of the finest processions that ever happened: there are, I am told, more than a hundred prisoners, among whom they reckon above ten who are to be burnt.’

Next morning, indeed, before sun-rise, I heard all the bells of the city tolling; and this melancholy sound was to advertise the people, that they were going to begin the *Auto da Fé*. Curious to see this solemnity, I put on my clothes in a hurry, and repaired to the inquisition. All along the streets through which the procession was to pass, scaffolds were erected, upon one of which I hired a place. In a little time I perceived the Dominicans, who walked foremost, preceded by the banners of the inquisition. These good fathers were immediately followed by the wretched victims which were to be sacrificed that day by the Holy Office. These miserable creatures walked one after another, with their heads and feet bare, each having a wax-taper in his hand, and a godfather *) by his side. Some had large

*) People named by the inquisitor, to accompany the prisoners in the *Auto da Fé*, and obliged to be answerable for them.

scapularies of yellow stuff, garnished with St. Andrew's crosses painted red, and called *sanbenito*; others wore *carochas*, which are high paper caps, made in the shape of a sugar-loaf, and covered with flames and diabolical figures.

As I looked attentively at these unfortunate people, with a compassion which I took care to conceal, that I might not suffer for it, I thought I recollected among those who had their heads adorned with *carochas*, the reverend Father Hilary, and his companion Brother Ambrose. They passed so near me, that I could not be mistaken. 'What do I see!' said I to myself; 'Heaven, wearied with the disorderly lives of these wretches, has delivered them at last to the justice of the inquisition!' So saying, I felt myself seized with horror; I trembled from head to foot; and my spirits were so disordered, that I had almost swooned. The connection which I once had with these rogues, the adventure of Xelva, in short, all the circumstances of my correspondence with them, presented themselves that moment to my fancy; and I thought I could never be thankful enough to God for having preserved me from the scapulary and *carochas*.

When the ceremony was ended, I returned to the inn, trembling at the dreadful spectacle which I had beheld: but these afflicting images which disturbed my ima-

gination dispersed insensibly; and now my whole study was to acquit myself handsomely of the commission intrusted to my care. I waited impatiently for play-time, that I might go to the theatre, judging that to be the most proper beginning of my work: and, as soon as the hour came, went thither, and sat down by a knight of Alcantara; with whom, entering into conversation — ‘Signior,’ said I to him, ‘may a stranger be so bold as to ask you one question? — ‘Signior Cavalier,’ answered he, ‘very politely, I shall think it an honour.’ — ‘I have heard the actors of Toledo,’ I resumed, ‘very much extolled; pray, have I been misinformed?’ — No,’ replied the knight, ‘their company is not bad; nay there are great players among them. You will see, among others, the fair Lucretia, an actress of fourteen years of age, who will surprise you very much. I shall have no occasion to point her out to you; when she appears, you will easily distinguish her from the rest.’ I asked if she was to play that evening: and he told me she would; observing, at the same time, that she had a very shining part to act in the piece which was going to be represented.

The play began; and two actresses, who had neglected nothing which could contribute towards rendering them charming, appeared on the stage; but, in spite of the

lustre of their diamonds, I took neither the one nor the other for her whom I expected. At length Lucretia walked forward from the bottom of the stage; and her appearance was saluted by a long and general clapping of hands. 'Ah, there she is!' said I to myself: 'what a noble air! what grace! what fine eyes! O the divine creature!' I was actually very well pleased, or rather passionately struck with her person. On hearing her recite the first couplet, I found she had nature, fire, an understanding above her age; and I joined my applause to that which she willingly received from the whole audience, during the whole performance. 'Well,' said the knight to me, 'you see how Lucretia is caressed by the public.'— 'I am not at all surpris'd at it,' answered I. 'You would be less so still,' said he, 'if you had heard her sing. She is a perfect syren. Woe be to those who listen! Her dancing is no less formidable: her steps, as dangerous as her voice, charm the eye, and force the heart to yield.'— 'If that be the case,' cried I, 'it must be owned she is a prodigy! What happy mortal has the pleasure of ruining himself for such an amiable creature!'

'She has no declared lover,' said he, 'and even scandal has not as yet involved her in any private intrigue. Nevertheless,' added he, 'this may soon be the case; for Lucretia is under the conduct of her aunt

‘Estella, who is certainly the most expert of all the actresses.’ At the name of Estella, I interrupted the knight with precipitation, to ask if that Estella was an actress of the Toledo company. ‘She is one of the best of them,’ said he; ‘she has not acted to day, and we have suffered by her absence; she usually plays the part of the wailing-woman, which she performs to admiration. Her action is full of spirit; perhaps too full; but it is an agreeable fault, which ought to be forgiven.’ The knight told me wonders of this Estella; and, by the picture he drew of her person, I never doubted that it was Laura, that same Laura of whom I have spoken so much in my history, and whom I had left at Granada.

However, to be more certain still, after the play I went behind the scenes; and, casting my eyes around, found her in the tiring room, talking to some gentlemen, who, perhaps, regarded her only as the aunt of Lucretia. I advanced to salute Laura; but whether through whim, or in order to punish me for my precipitate departure from Granada, she pretended not to know me, and received my civilities so dryly, that I was a little disconcerted. Instead of upbraiding her in a laughing humour for her cold behaviour towards me, I was fool enough to be nettled at it: I even retired hastily, resolving, in my passion, to return

next day to Madrid. 'To be revenged of 'Laura,' said I to myself, 'her niece shall 'not have the honour of appearing before 'the king: for this purpose, I can give the 'minister such a description of Lucretia as I 'please; I have no more to do but to tell 'him that she dances with a bad grace, that 'she has a squeaking voice; and, in short, 'that her charms consist in her youth only. 'I am sure that his excellency, after that, 'will have no inclination to bring her to 'court.'

Such was the vengeance I meditated against Laura for her behaviour to me; but my resentment did not last long: next day, just as I was about to depart, a page entered my chamber, and said — 'Here is a letter for Signior de Santillane.' — 'I am the 'person, my child,' answered I, taking the letter, which contained these words —

'Forget the manner in which you was received last night in the tiring-room, and be so good as to follow the bearer.'

I immediately took the page for my conductor, who, when we were near the play-house, introduced me into a very handsome house, where I found Laura at her toilette, in a very genteel apartment.

She got up to embrace me, saying — 'Signior Gil Blas, I know that you have no cause 'to be pleased with the reception you met 'with when you came to salute me in my 'tiring-room; an old friend, like you, had

‘a right to expect more civil treatment: but
‘I must tell you, for my excuse, that I was
‘then in a very bad humour. When you ap-
‘peared, I was quite engrossed by some scan-
‘dalous discourse which one of our gentle-
‘men had uttered against my niece, whose
‘honour is dearer to me than my own. Your
‘sudden retreat,’ added she, ‘made me im-
‘mediately recollect myself; and that mo-
‘ment I ordered my page to follow you to
‘your lodging, that I might to-day make
‘amends for my fault.’ — ‘That is already
‘done, my dear Laura,’ said I; ‘let us talk
‘no more of that matter; let us rather in-
‘form one another of what has happened to
‘us since the unlucky day on which the dread
‘of just chastisement made me quit Granada
‘with great precipitation. I left you, you
‘may remember, in pretty great perplexi-
‘ty: pray, how did you extricate yourself?
‘Had you not occasion for all your address
‘to appease your Portuguese lover?’ — ‘Not
‘at all,’ replied Laura: ‘don’t you know,
‘that in such cases the men are so weak that
‘they sometimes even spare the women the
‘trouble to justify themselves? I affirmed,’
‘continued she, ‘to the Marquis de Marial-
‘va, that thou wast my brother. Pardon
‘me, Mr. Santillane, if I speak to you as fa-
‘miliarly as heretofore: but I can’t get rid
‘of my old habits. I tell thee, then, that I
‘brazened it out, “Don’t you see,” said I
‘to the Portuguese nobleman, “that all this

“is the work of jealousy and rage? Narcissa,
“my comrade and rival, incensed to see me
“in quiet possession of a heart of which she
“was balked, has played me this trick: she
“has bribed the under candle-snuffer; who,
“as the minister of her resentment, has the
“impudence to say, that he has seen me Ar-
“senia’s chamber-maid. Nothing can be
“more false; the widow of Don Antonio
“Coelo always entertained too noble senti-
“ments to humble herself so low as to serve
“an actress. Besides, what proves the falsi-
“ty of the accusation, and the conspiracy
“of my accusers, is the precipitate retreat of
“my brother: if he was present, he might
“confound their slander; but Narcissa has,
“doubtless, employed some new artifice to
“make him disappear.”

“Though these reasons,” pursued Laura,
“made but an indifferent apology, the Mar-
“quis was so good as to be satisfied with it;
“and that good-natured nobleman continued
“to love me until the day of his departure
“from Granada, on his return to Portugal.
“Indeed, he did not stay long after thee;
“and the wife of Zapata had the pleasure of
“seeing me lose the lover of whom I had de-
“prived her. After that I lived some years
“at Granada; then, a division happening
“in our company, which is often the case,
“all the players separated: some went to Se-
“ville, others to Cordova, and I came to To-

‘ledo, where I have been ten years, with
‘my niece Lucretia, whom thou must have
‘seen act last night, since thou wast at the
‘play.’

I could not help laughing in this place;
and Laura asking the cause — ‘Can’t you
guess?’ said I. ‘You have neither brother
‘nor sister, and of consequence can not be
‘Lucretia’s aunt. Besides, when I calculate
‘the time which has elapsed since our last
‘separation, and compare it with the age of
‘your niece, I cannot help thinking that you
‘are more nearly related.’

‘I understand you, Mr. Gil Blas,’ replied
Don Antonio’s widow, reddening; ‘what
‘a chronologist you are! it is impossible to
‘make you believe it. Well then, my friend,
‘Lucretia is my daughter, by the Marquis
‘de Marialva; she is the fruit of our corre-
‘spondence; I can no longer conceal it from
‘thee.’ — ‘What a great effort you make,
‘my princess!’ said I, ‘in revealing that se-
‘cret, after having imparted to me your ad-
‘ventures with the steward of the hospital of
‘Zamora. I must tell you, moreover, that
‘Lucretia is a maid of such singular merit,
‘that the public can never be thankful enough
‘to you for having made such a present to it.
‘It were to be wished that all your comrades
‘had done the same.’

If some mischievous reader, in this
place, recollecting the private conversations
which I had with Laura, at Granada, while
I

I was secretary to the Marquis de Marialva, suspects that I might dispute with the nobleman the honour of being Lucretia's father, it is a suspicion, the justice of which I must avow to my shame. — I recounted my principal adventures to Laura in my turn, and made her acquainted with my present situation.

She listened to my narration so attentively, as to show that it was far from being indifferent to her; and, when I had finished it — ‘Friend Santillane,’ said she, ‘I find you act a very considerable part on the theatre of the world; and you cannot imagine how much I am overjoyed at your good fortune. When I shall bring Lucretia to Madrid, with an intention to introduce her into the prince's company, I flatter myself that she will find a powerful protector in Signior Santillane.’

‘Never doubt that,’ answered I; ‘you may depend upon me: I will procure your daughter's admittance into the prince's company whenever you please; this is what I can promise, without presuming too much upon my power.’ — ‘I would take you at your word,’ replied Laura, ‘and set out for Madrid to-morrow, were I not restricted to this place by engagements with our company.’ — ‘An order from court can break these ties,’ said I; ‘and you shall receive one in less than eight days. I shall be

‘pleased in taking Lucretia from the Tole-
‘dans; such an handsome actress is destined
‘for courtiers, and properly belongs to us.’

Lucretia entered the room just as I had pronounced these words, and seemed so pretty and engaging that I took her for the goddess Hebe. She had just risen, and her natural beauty, shining without the help of art, presented a ravishing object to my view. ‘Comeniece,’ said her mother to her, ‘come and thank this gentleman for his friendship: he is an old acquaintance of mine, who has great interest at court, and intends to introduce us both into the prince’s company.’

These words seemed to give pleasure to the dear girl, who made me a low courtsey, and said, with an enchanting smile — ‘I most humbly thank you for your obliging intentions; but, in taking me from the people, by whom I am beloved, are you sure that I shall please the audience at Madrid? I shall, perhaps, lose by the change. I remember to have heard my aunt say, that she has seen actresses caressed in one place, and hissed in another, and this gives me some concern; beware of exposing me to the contempt, and yourself to the reproaches of the court.’

‘Fair Lucretia,’ answered I, ‘neither you nor I have reason to be apprehensive of that: I rather fear, that by inflaming all that behold you, you will create some misunder-

‘standing among our grandees.’ — ‘The fear of my niece,’ said Laura, ‘is better founded than yours; but I hope they are both vain; if Lucretia cannot make a noise by her charms, in recompense she is no contemptible actress.’

Our conversation lasted some time longer; and I had reason to conclude, from every thing which Lucretia said, that she was a maid of a superior genius. I then took my leave of the two ladies, assuring them that they should soon have an order from court to repair to Madrid.

CHAP. II.

Santillane gives an Account of his Commission to the Minister, who employs him to bring Lucretia to Madrid. The Arrival of that Actress, and her Appearance at Court.

At my return to Madrid, I found the Count-duke very impatient to know the success of my journey. ‘Gil Blas,’ said he, ‘hast thou seen this same actress? ‘Is she worth bringing to court?’ — ‘My Lord,’ I replied, ‘Fame, which usually praises beauties more than they deserve, has not said enough in commendation of young Lucretia: she is an admirable creature, both as to her person and talents.’

‘Is it possible!’ cried the Minister, with an interior satisfaction, which I read in his eyes, and which made me believe that he ‘had sent me to Toledo on his own account, ‘is it possible that she can be so amiable!’ — ‘When you have seen her,’ answered I, ‘you will own that no eulogium can do justice to her charms. — Santillane,’ said his Excellency, ‘give me a faithful relation of thy journey. I shall be very glad to hear it.’

To satisfy my master, I then recounted all, even the history of Laura inclusively. I told him, that this actress had Lucretia by the Marquis de Marialva, a Portuguese nobleman, who, stopping at Granada, on his travels, fell in love with her. In short, when I had recounted to his Grace every thing that happened between the two actresses and me, he said, — ‘I am overjoyed to hear that Lucretia is daughter to a man of quality; that circumstance interests me still more in her behalf; she must be brought to town. But,’ added he, ‘continue as thou hast begun; let not me appear in it: every thing must pass in the name of Gil Blas de Santillane.’

I went and told Carnero, that his excellency desired him to expedite an order, by which the king received into his company Estella and Lucretia, two actresses of Toledo. ‘Aha, Signior de Santillane!’ said Carnero, with a satirical smile; ‘yes you, shall be

“served immediately, since, in all appearance, “you interest yourself for these two ladies.” At the same time, he wrote an order with his own hand, and delivered it to me expedited; so that I sent it instantly to Estella by the same lackey who had attended me to Toledo. Eight days after, the mother and daughter arriving at Madrid, took lodgings hard by the prince’s company, and their first care was to give me notice of it by a billet. I visited them immediately, where, after a thousand offers of service on my side, and as many acknowledgments on theirs, I left them to prepare for their first appearance, which I wished might be brilliant and successful.

They advertised themselves as two new actresses, whom the prince’s company had received by an order from court; and they began with a comedy which they had often acted at Toledo, with applause. In what part of the world are new sights disregarded? The playhouse was that day filled with an extraordinary concourse of spectators; and you may well imagine that I did not fail to be there. I suffered a little before the piece began; and, prepossessed as I was in favour of the talents both of mother and daughter, I trembled for them; so much was I interested in their success. But scarce had they opened their mouths, when my fear vanished by the applause which they received. Estella was looked upon as a consummate

comic actresses, and Lucretia as a prodigy in tender parts. This last captivated all hearts. Some admired the beauty of her eyes, others were touched by the sweetness of her voice; and every body, struck with the graces and brilliancy of her youth, went away enchanted by her appearance.

The Count-duke, being more interested than I imagined in the first essay of this actress, was at the play that evening; and I saw him go out about the end of the performance seemingly very well satisfied with our two new players. Curious to know if he was really affected with their success, I followed him home, and going into his closet just after him — ‘Well my lord, said I, ‘is your excellency satisfied with young Marialva?’ — ‘My excellency,’ answered he, smiling, ‘would be very nice indeed, if I refused to join my vote to that of the public. ‘Yes, child, I am charmed with thy Lucretia, and I don’t doubt that the king will be pleased when he sees her.’

CHAP. III.

Lucretia makes a great Noise at Court, and acts before the King, who falls in Love with her. The Consequence of his Passion.

The appearance of two new actresses soon made a noise at court, the very next day at

the King's levee. Some noblemen extolled young Lucretia in particular, and drew such a beautiful picture of her, that the monarch was struck with it: but, dissembling the impression which their discourses made upon his heart, he seemed to take no notice of what they said. Nevertheless, as soon as he found himself alone with the Count-duke, he asked who this actress was whom they praised so much. The minister answered, that she was a young player of Toledo, who had made her first appearance the preceding night with great success. 'She is called Lucretia,' added he; 'a name very suitable to people of her profession. She is an acquaintance of Santillane's, who spoke so much in her favour, that I thought it proper to receive her into your majesty's company.'

The King smiled when he heard my name mentioned, because he remembered, perhaps, at that moment, that it was I who had made him acquainted with Catalina, and foresaw that I should do him the same service on this occasion. 'Count,' said he to the minister, 'I will go to-morrow and see this Lucretia act. Take care to advertise her of my intention.'

The Count-duke having repeated this conversation to me, and informed me of the King's design, sent me to impart it to our two actresses. 'I come,' said I to Laura, who was the first I met, 'to tell

‘you a piece of great news; you will to-
‘morrow have among your spectators the
‘sovereign of this monarchy; this is what I
‘am ordered by the minister to acquaint you
‘with. I don’t doubt that your daughter
‘and you will do your utmost to deserve the
‘honour which the King intends you; but I
‘advise you to chuse a piece in which there
‘is both dancing and music, that he may
‘admire all the talents of Lucretia together.’
— ‘We will take your advice,’ replied Lau-
ra, ‘and do all in our power to amuse the
‘prince.’— ‘He cannot fail of being pleased,’
said I, seeing Lucretia come in, in a disha-
bille, which gave her more charms than the
most superb theatrical dress. ‘He will be so
‘much the more satisfied with your lovely
‘niece, as he loves singing and dancing
‘above all other entertainments; who knows
‘but he may be tempted, to throw the
‘handkerchief at her!’ I don’t at all wish,”
replied Laura, ‘that he may have any such
‘temptation; notwithstanding his being a
‘powerful monarch, he might find obsta-
‘cles to the accomplishment of his desires.
‘Lucretia is virtuous, though bred behind
‘the scenes; and whatever pleasure she may
‘feel in seeing herself applauded on the stage,
‘she would much rather pass for a modest
‘girl than for a good actress.

‘Why should my aunt,’ said young Ma-
rialva, joining in the conversation, ‘form

‘such chimeras to fight with? ‘I shall never be obliged to repulse the sighs of the king; the delicacy of his taste will save him from the reproaches he would deserve, if he could humble his attention to me.’ — ‘But, charming Lucretia,’ said I, ‘should it happen that the prince would attack himself to you, and chuse you for his mistress, would you be so cruel as to let him languish in your charms like an ordinary lover?’ — ‘Why not?’ answered she. ‘Yes, doubtless; and though virtue were out of the question, my vanity would exult much more in resisting than in yielding to his passion.’ I was not a little astonished to hear a pupil of Laura talk in this manner; and left the ladies; praising the last for having bestowed such good education on the other.

Next day the king, impatient to see Lucretia, went to the play. They acted a performance, mixed with songs and dances, in which our young actresses shone very much. From the beginning to the end, I kept my eyes fixed on the monarch, and in his looks endeavoured to read his thoughts; but he baffled my penetration by an air of gravity which all along he affected to preserve. I did not learn till next day what I was so curious to know. ‘Santillane,’ said the minister to me, ‘I have just left the King, who has spoken to me of Lucretia with so much vivacity, that I am convinced he is captiva-

‘ted by that young player; and, as I told him
‘that thou wast the occasion of bringing her
‘from Toledo, he said he should be glad to
‘talk with thee in private on that subject.
‘Go, instantly, and present thyself at his
‘chamber-door, where there is an order al-
‘ready given to admit thee. Run, therefore,
‘and bring me back, as soon as possible, an
‘account of the conversation.’

I flew instantly to the palace, where I found the King alone, walking very fast in expectation of my coming, and seemingly very much perplexed. He put several questions to me about Lucretia, whose history he obliged me to recount: he then asked, if the little gentlewoman had never been engaged in any intrigue. I boldly assured him that she had not, (though these sorts of assurances are a little rash!) and the prince seemed very glad to hear it. ‘If that be the case,’ said he, ‘I chuse thee for my agent with Lucretia; and desire, that by thy means she may this evening learn her victory. Go, signify her conquest from me,’ added he, putting into my hand a diamond necklace worth forty thousand crowns; ‘and tell her, that I desire she will accept of that present, until I give her more solid marks of my affection.’

Before I performed this commission, I went back to the Count-duke, and made a faithful report of what the king had said:

with this I imagined the minister would be more afflicted than rejoiced; for I believed (as I have already observed) that he himself had amorous views upon Lucretia, and would be chagrined to hear that his master was become his rival; but I was mistaken. Far from seeming mortified at the news, it gave him so much joy, that, being unable to contain it, some words escaped him, which did not fall to the ground. 'Aha, Philip!' cried he; 'egad! I have you fast. For once, you will be sick of business.' This apostrophe disclosed the whole contrivance of the Count-duke. I now perceived that the minister, being afraid of the King's applying himself to serious affairs, endeavoured to amuse him with pleasures more suitable to his humour. 'Santillane,' said he, afterwards, 'lose no time; make haste, my friend, to go and execute the important order which thou hast received, and which a great many noblemen at court would glory in performing. Consider,' said he, 'that thou hast here no Count de Lemos to deprive thee of one half of the honour acquired in this service: thou wilt have it entirely to thyself; and, moreover, enjoy all the fruits of it.'

Thus did his excellency gild the pill, which I swallowed down gently, though tasting the bitterness of it: for, since my imprisonment, I had been used to look upon

things in a moral point of view, and did not think the post of Mercury in chief quite so honourable as it was called. However, though I was not vicious enough to perform it without remorse, I had not virtue sufficient to make me refuse the employment. I therefore obeyed the king the more willingly, as I saw at the same time that my compliance would be agreeable to the minister, whom it was my sole study to please.

I thought proper to address myself first to Laura, to whom, in a private conversation, I disclosed my mission in a discreet manner; and, towards the end of the discourse, presented the jewels; at sight of which the lady, being unable to conceal her joy, gave a loose to it. 'Signior Gil Blas,' cried she, 'I ought not to constrain myself before my oldest and best friend. I should be to blame in affecting a false severity of morals, and making grimaces with you. Yes, you need not doubt it,' continued she, 'I am overjoyed that my daughter has made such a precious conquest, all the advantages of which I comprehend; but, between you and me, I am afraid that Lucretia will look upon them with a different eye: for, though a young actress, she is so careful of her chastity, that she has already rejected the addresses of two young noble-men, both amiable and rich. You may

‘say, indeed, that these were not kings.
‘True; and, in all probability, the passion
‘of a crowned head will shake the virtue of
‘Lucretia. Nevertheless, I must tell you,
‘that the thing is uncertain, and I declare
‘that I will never force the inclinations of
‘my daughter. If, far from thinking herself
‘honoured by the transient affection of the
‘king, she shall regard that honour as infamous, let not that great prince be disappointed if she shall conceal herself from him.
‘Return to-morrow,’ added she, ‘and then
‘I will tell you whether you must carry
‘back to him a favourable answer, or his
‘jewels.’

I did not at all doubt that Laura would exhort Lucretia to swerve from her duty, rather than remain in it, and I depended a good deal on that exhortation. Nevertheless, I learned with surprise next day, that Laura had as much difficulty in swaying her daughter to vice, as other mothers have to form theirs to virtue; and, which is still more surprising, Lucretia, after having granted some private interviews to the monarch, felt so much remorse for having yielded to his desires, that she quitted the world all of a sudden, and shut herself up in the monastery of the Incarnation, where she soon fell sick and died of grief. Laura, being inconsolable for the loss of her daughter, whose death she upbraided herself with,

retired into the convent of the Female Penitents, there to mourn the pleasures of her youth. The king was affected by the unexpected retreat of Lucretia; but, being of a humour not to be long affected with any thing, consoled himself by degrees for this event. As for the Count-duke, although he did not seem very much touched at this incident, it did not fail to give him a great deal of mortification; and this the reader will easily believe.

CHAP. IV.

Santillane is invested by the Minister with a new Employment.

I was also sensibly affected by the misfortune of Lucretia, and felt such remorse for having contributed to it, that, looking upon myself as an infamous wretch, in spite of the quality of the lover whose passion I had served, I resolved to abandon the caduceus for ever. I even expressed the reluctance I had to bear it, and begged he would employ me in something else. ‘Santillane,’ said he, ‘I am charmed with thy delicacy; and, since thou art a man of such honour, will give thee an occupation more suitable to thy virtue. This it is; listen attentively to what I am going to impart.’

‘Some years before I was in favour,’ continued he, ‘chance one day presented to

‘my view a lady, so handsome and well
‘made, that I ordered her to be followed.
‘I learned that she was a Genoese, called
‘Donna Margarita Spinola, who lived at
‘Madrid on the revenue of her beauty, and
‘that Don Francisco de Valeasar *), an alcade
‘of the court, a rich old married man,
‘spent a great deal of money, upon the co-
‘quette. This report, which ought to have
‘inspired me with contempt for her, made
‘me conceive a violent desire of sharing her
‘favours with Valeasar; and, to satisfy it, I
‘had recourse to a female go-between, who
‘had the address, in a little time, to procure
‘for me a private interview with the Ge-
‘noese; and that was followed by many
‘more, so that my rival and I were equally
‘well treated for our presents. Perhaps,
‘too, she had other gallants as happy as we
‘were.

‘Be that as it will, Margarita, in recei-
‘ving such confused homage, insensibly be-
‘came pregnant, and brought forth a son,
‘the honour of whom she bestowed on each
‘of her lovers in particular, but not one of
‘them being in conscience able to boast him-

*) Don Francisco de Valeasar actually married this lady when she was big with child, and adopted the boy, whom he educated and acknowledged as his own son during the space of thirty-one years; at the expiration of which the Count-duke, finding himself without heirs-male, had him legitimated, and created Marquis de Mayenza.

‘self the father of that child, it was disowned
‘by them all; so that the Genoese was obli-
‘ged to maintain it with the fruit of her in-
‘trigues: this she did for eighteen years, at
‘the end of which term dying, she has left
‘her son without fortune, and, which is
‘worse, without education.

‘This,’ pursued his grace, ‘is the secret I
‘had to impart, and I will now inform thee
‘of the great design which I have projected.
‘I will bring this unfortunate child from ob-
‘scurity; and, making him pass from one
‘extreme to another, raise him to honours,
‘and own him for my son.’

At this extravagant project it was impos-
sible for me to hold my tongue. ‘How,
‘my Lord!’ cried I; can your excellency
‘have taken such a strange resolution; par-
‘don me for using that term, which has
‘escaped my zeal.’ — ‘Thou wilt say that I
‘am very prudent,’ he replied, with precipi-
‘tation, ‘when I have told thee the reasons
‘which determined me to take it. I don’t
‘desire that my collaterals should be my heirs.
‘Thou wilt say, that I am not, as yet, of
‘such an advanced age as to make me de-
‘spair of having children by my Lady Oliva-
‘rez. But every one knows himself best.
‘Let it suffice to tell thee, that there is no
‘secret in chymistry which I have not tried,
‘in vain, to become a father. Therefore,
‘since fortune, supplying the defects of na-
‘ture,

‘ture, presents a child to me, whose true
‘father perhaps I am, I am resolved to adopt
‘him.’

When I saw the minister bent on this adoption, I ceased to oppose it, knowing him to be a man capable of committing a foolish action rather than swerve from his opinion. ‘The sole business, now,’ added he, ‘is to bestow education upon Don Henry Philip de Guzman; (for this name I intend he shall bear) until he shall be in a condition to possess the dignities that await him. Thou, my dear Santillane, art the person whom I chuse to be his tutor. I confide in thy understanding and attachment to me for thy care in regulating his family, in giving him all sorts of masters; in a word, of making him an accomplished cavalier.’

I would have refused this employment, representing to the Count-duke, that I was very ill qualified to educate young noblemen, having never practised that business, which required more knowledge and merit than I possessed. But he interrupted me, and shut my mouth, by saying that he was absolutely resolved to make me governor to this adopted son, whom he destined for the first offices of the monarchy. I prepared myself, therefore, to fill this place for the satisfaction of his grace, who, to reward my compliance, increased my small revenue

with a pension of a thousand crowns, which he procured, or, rather gave me, on the commandery of Mamdra.

CHAP. V.

The Son of the Genoese is owned by an authentic Act, and called Don Henri Philip de Guzman. Santillane forms the Family of that young Nobleman, and hires all Sorts of Masters for him.

The Count-duke, in a little time, actually owned the son of Donna Margarita Spino-la, and the deed was executed with the consent and inclinations of the King. Don Henry Philip de Guzman (for that was the name of this child of many fathers) was declared sole heir of the Count d'Olivarez, and of the duchy of San Lucar. The Minister, that nobody might be ignorant of this event, ordered Carnero to communicate the declaration to the Ambassadors and Grandees of Spain, who were not a little surprized at his conduct. The wits of Madrid had a fund of mirth from it a long time, and the satirical poets did not neglect such a fair occasion of shedding the gall of their pens.

When I asked, where this gentleman was whom his grace intended to intrust to my care — 'He is in this city,' he replied, 'under the direction of an aunt, from

‘whom I will take him as soon as thou shalt have prepared a house for him.’

This was soon performed. I took a house, which I caused to be magnificently furnished; hired pages, a porter, and footman; and, with the assistance of Caporis, filled up the places of his officers. When I had completed his attendants, I went and advertised his excellency, who immediately sent for his equivocal heir and new shoot from the trunk of the Guzmans, and I found him a tall young fellow, of an agreeable person. ‘Don Henry,’ said his grace to him, pointing with his finger to me, ‘this gentleman is the guide whom I have chosen to conduct you in the career of life. I have the greatest confidence in him, and give him an absolute power over you. — Yes, Santillane,’ said he, turning to me, ‘I abandon him entirely to your care, and don’t doubt that you will give a good account of him.’

To this discourse the minister joined others, exhorting the young man to submit to my directions; after which I conducted Don Henry to his house, where, when we arrived, I made all his domestics pass in review before him, signifying the office of each. He did not seem confounded at the change of his condition; and, accommodating himself to the deference and officious respect that was shown to him, he seemed to

have been always that which he was now become by chance.

He did not want capacity, but was wholly illiterate, being scarce able to read or write. I furnished him with a preceptor to teach him the elements of the Latin tongue, and hired for him masters of geography, history, and fencing. You may well believe, that I did not forget a dancing-master: I was only embarrassed in the choice; for at that time there was a great number famous in that profession at Madrid, and I did not know to whom I ought to give the preference. While I was in this perplexity, a man richly dressed came into the court, and I being told that he wanted to speak with me, went to him, imagining that he was at least a knight of St. Jago or Alcantara. When I asked his commands, 'Signior de Santillane,' answered he, after having made several bows, which smelted strongly of his profession, 'understanding that your worship is the person who chooses masters for Signior Don Henry, I am come to offer my service; my name is Martin Ligeró; and I have (thank Heaven) some reputation. It is not my custom to come and solicit for scholars; that is the province of little obscure dancing masters. I usually wait until I am sent for; but as I have taught the Duke de Medina Sidonia, Don Lewis de Haro, and some other no-

‘blemen of the family of Guzman, to which
‘I am as it were a servant born, I thought
‘it my duty to anticipate your message.’ —
‘I find by your discourse,’ said I, ‘that you
‘are the man we want. How much do you
‘take per month?’ — ‘Four double pistoles,’
answered he, ‘is the current price, and I
give but two lessons per week.’ — ‘Four
‘doubloons a month!’ cried I; ‘that is a
‘great deal.’ — ‘How! a great deal!’ replied
he, with an air of astonishment; ‘you
‘would give a pistole a-month to a master of
‘philosophy.’

There was no resisting such a pleasant re-
ply, at which I laughed heartily, and asked
‘Signior Ligerio, if he really thought a man
of his profession preferable to a master of
philosophy. ‘Doubtless,’ said he, ‘we are
‘of much greater use than those gentlemen.
‘What is a man before he has passed through
‘our hands? what but an ill-licked cub?
‘but our lessons mould him by little and
‘little into a due form. In a word, we teach
‘him to move gracefully, giving him attitu-
‘des and airs of dignity and importance’

I yielded to the arguments of this dan-
cing-master, whom I hired for Don Henry
at the rate of four double pistoles a-month,
since that was the price of great masters of
his art.

CHAP. VI.

Scipio returning from New Spain, Gil Blas settles him in the Service of Don Henry. The Studies of that young Nobleman, with the Honours which were conferred upon him, and an Account of the Lady to whom he was married. Gil Blas becomes noble in Spite of himself.

I had not as yet completed the half of Don Henry's family, when Scipio returned from Mexico. I asked him if he was satisfied with his voyage, and he answered — 'I have reason to be so; since, with three thousand ducats in specie, I have brought over twice as much in merchandise of the consumption of this country.' — I congratulate thee, my child,' I replied. 'Thy fortune is now begun; and it is in thy power to complete it, by returning to the Indies next year: or, if thou preferrest an agreeable post at Madrid to the trouble of going so far to amass wealth, thou hast nothing to do but to speak; I have one at thy service.' — 'Egad!' said the son of Coscolina, 'there is no room for hesitation. I would much rather excute a good employment near you, than expose myself anew to the perils of a long voyage. Pray, master, explain yourself; what post do you intend for your humble servant?'

For his better information, I recounted to him the story of the young nobleman whom the Count-duke had introduced into the family of Guzman; and after having told him, that the minister had chosen me governor to Don Henry, I promised to make him valet de chambre to that adopted son. Scipio, who asked no better, willingly accepted the post, and acquitted himself in it so well, that in less than three or four days he acquired the confidence and friendship of his new master.

I imagined that the pedagogues whom I had chosen to teach the son of the Genoese, would find their Latin thrown away, believing one at his age undisciplinable. But I was much mistaken. He easily comprehended and retained all that was shown to him, and his masters were very well satisfied with his capacity. I ran eagerly to impart this piece of news to the duke, who received it with excessive joy. 'Santillane,' cried he, transported, 'I am ravished to hear that Don Henry has such a memory and penetration! I perceive my own blood in him; and what convinces me of his being my son is, that I feel as much affection for him, as if he had been born by my Lady Olivarez. Thou seest by this, my friend, that nature declares itself.' I was not fool enough to tell his grace my sentiments of the matter; but, respecting his

weakness, left him to enjoy the pleasure (whether true or false) of believing himself the father of Don Henry.

Although all the Guzmans entertained a mortal hatred to this young nobleman of fresh date, they dissembled it out of policy; nay, some of them affected to court his friendship; he was visited by the ambassadors and grandees who were then at Madrid, and honoured by them as much as if he had been a legitimate son of the Count-duke. This minister, overjoyed to see such incense offered to his idol, soon decked him with dignities. He began by asking of the King the cross of Alcantara, with a commandery of ten thousand crowns, for Don Henry. In a little time after he was made gentleman of the bed-chamber. Then, resolving to marry him to a lady of the most noble family of Spain, he cast his eyes upon Donna Juana Velasco, daughter to the Duke of Castile, and had authority enough to accomplish the marriage, in spite of that Duke and all his relations.

A few days before the marriage, his grace, having sent for me, put some papers into my hand, saying — ‘Hold, Gil Blas, here are letters of nobility, which I have ordered to be expedited for thee.’ — ‘My lord,’ answered I, surprised at his words, ‘your excellency knows that I am the son of a

‘poor duenna and squire; so that, in my
‘opinion, the nobility would be prophaned
‘by my association; and it is, of all the fa-
‘vours which his majesty could bestow, that
‘which I deserve and desire the least.’ —
‘Thy birth,’ replied the minister, ‘is an ob-
‘jection that is easily removed: thou hast
‘been employed in state affairs, both under
‘the Duke of Lerma’s ministry and mine;
‘besides,’ added he, with a smile, ‘hast thou
‘not done the monarch some service which
‘deserves a recompense? In a word, Santillane,
‘thou art not unworth the honour which
‘I have procured for thee. ‘Moreover, the
‘rank which thou holdest with regard to my
‘son, requires that thou shouldst be noble;
‘and it is on that account that I have obtain-
‘ed the patent.’ — ‘I yield, my lord,’ I re-
plied, ‘since your excellency insists upon
‘my compliance.’ So saying, I went away
with my patent in my pocket.

‘I am now a gentleman,’ said I to my-
self, when I had got into the street, ‘enno-
‘bled, without being obliged to my parents
‘for my quality. I may, when I please, be
‘called Don Gil Blas; and if any one of my
‘acquaintance shall take in his head to laugh
‘in my face when he calls me so, I will show
‘my patent. But let us read it,’ continued
I, taking it out of my pocket, ‘and see in
‘what manner my original meanness is
‘washed away.’ I therefore perused the pa-

per, the substance of which was, that the King, to reward the zeal which I had manifested on more than one occasion for his service, and the good of the state, had thought proper to gratify my attachment with letters of nobility. I will venture to say, in my own praise, that they did not inspire me with the least pride. Having the meanness of my extraction always before my eyes, this honour humbled instead of making me vain; therefore I determined to lock up my patent in a drawer, and never boast of its being in my possession.

CHAP. VII.

*Gil Blas meets Fabricio again by Accident.
The last Conversation that happened
between them, and the important Advice
which Nunnez gave to Santillane.*

The Asturian poet (as must have been observed by the reader) willingly neglected me; and my occupations did not permit me to visit him. I had not seen him since the day of the dissertation on the Iphigenia of Euripides, when chance again threw him in my way near the Gate of the Sun. He was coming out of a printing house, and I accosted him, saying — ‘Aha, Mr. Nunnez! you have been at the printer’s; that seems to threaten the public with a new work of

‘your composition.’ — ‘That is what, indeed, it may expect’, answered he. ‘I have actually in the press a pamphlet which will make some noise in the republic of letters.’ ‘I don’t doubt the merit of thy production,’ I replied, but am amazed at thy composing pamphlets, which in my opinion are trifles that do no great honour to a man of genius.’ — ‘I know it very well,’ said Fabricio, ‘and am not ignorant that none but those who read every thing amuse themselves with pamphlets. However, this one has escaped me, which I own is the child of necessity. Hunger, thou knowest, brings the wolf out of the wood.’

‘How!’ cried I; ‘does the author of the Count de Saldagne talk in this manner? a man who has two thousand crowns a-year!’ — ‘Softly, friend,’ said Nunnez to me; ‘I am no longer that happy poet who enjoyed a well-paid pension. The affairs of the treasurer Don Bertrand are disordered all of a sudden. He has fingered and squandered away the King’s money; all his effects are seized, and my pension is gone to the devil.’ — ‘That is a melancholy affair,’ I resumed; but hast thou no hope remaining from that quarter? — ‘Not the least,’ said he. ‘Signior Gomez de Ribero, as poor as his poet, is gone to the bottom, and will never, it is said, get his head above water again.’

‘If that be the case, my child,’ answered
‘I, ‘I must find out some post to console thee
‘for the loss of thy pension.’ — ‘I will spare
‘thee that trouble,’ cried he. ‘If thou wouldst
‘offer me an employment in the minister’s
‘offices, worth three thousand crowns year-
‘ly, I would refuse it. The business of clerks
‘will not agree with the humour of a foster-
‘child of the Muses: I must enjoy my litera-
‘ry amusements. What shall I say to thee!
‘I am born to live and die a poet, and my
‘destiny must be fulfilled.

‘But don’t imagine,’ continued he, that
‘we are very unhappy; besides that we live
‘in perfect independence, we are boys with-
‘out care. People think that we often dine
‘with Democritus, and there they are mis-
‘taken. There is not one of my fraternity,
‘not even excepting the makers of alma-
‘nacs, who is not welcome to some good
‘table. As for my part, there are two fa-
‘milies where I am always received with
‘pleasure. I have two covers laid for me
‘every day, one at the house of a fat director
‘of the farms, to whom I have dedicated a
‘romance; and the other at the house of a
‘rich citizen, who has the disease of being
‘thought to entertain wits every day at his
‘table; luckily he is not very delicate in his
‘choice, and the city furnishes him with
‘great plenty.’

‘I no longer pity thee then, said I to the
‘Asturian poet, ‘since thou art satisfied with

thy condition: though 'I protest to thee
'anew, that thou hast always in Gil Blas a
'friend who is proof against thy neglect and
'indifference; if thou hast occasion for my
'purse, come boldly to me; and let not a
'silly shame deprive thee of an infallible suc-
'cor, and rob me of the pleasure of obliging
'thee.'

'By that generous sentiment,' cried Nun-
'nez, 'I recollect my friend Santillane; I re-
'turn a thousand thanks for thy kind offer,
'and out of gratitude will give thee a whole-
'some advice. While the Count-duke con-
'tinues in power, and thou art in possession
'of his favour, profit by the opportunity:
'make haste to enrich thyself; for I am told
'he begins to totter.' I asked Fabricio if he
had that intelligence on good authority;
and he answered — 'I have it from a knight
'of Calatrava, who has a very singular talent
'in discovering the most hidden secrets;
'he is looked upon as an oracle, and this is
'what I heard him say yesterday. The
'Count-duke has a great many enemies,
'who are all united to ruin him; he de-
'pends too much on the ascendancy which
'he has over the king; that monarch, it is
'reported, begins to listen to the complaints
'which have already reached his ears.' I
thanked Nunnez for his information, of
which I took little notice, but went home,
persuaded that my master's authority was

immoveable, and considering him as one of those old oaks which are rooted in a forest, and which no storms can overthrow.

CHAP. VIII.

Gil Blas is convinced of the Truth of Fabricio's Intelligence. The King goes to Saragossa.

NEvertheles, what the Asturian poet had told me was not without foundation. There was in the palace a secret confederacy formed against the Count-duke, and the Queen was said to be at the head of it; but not one of the measures which they took to displace the minister transpired: nay, a whole year passed before I perceived that his favour had received the least shock.

But the revolt of the Catalonians, supported by France, and the bad success of the armament against these numerous rebels, excited the murmurs of the people, who complained of the government. These complaints occasioned a council to be held in presence of the King, who desired the Marquis de Grana, the Emperor's ambassador at the court of Spain, to be there; the subject of their deliberation being, whether it was most proper for the King to stay in Castile, or go and show himself to his troops in Arragon. The Count-duke,

who was averse to the Prince's departure for the army, spoke first: he represented, that it was better for his Majesty to remain in the center of his dominions; and supported his opinion with all the reasons which his eloquence could afford. He had no sooner concluded his speech, than his advice was unanimously followed by every body in council, except the Marquis de Grana; who, listening to nothing but his zeal for the house of Austria, and, giving way to the frankness of his nation, opposed the sentiment of the prime-minister, and supported the contrary opinion with such force, that the King was struck with the solidity of his arguments, embraced his opinion, though it was opposite to that of the whole council, and fixed the day of his departure for the army.

This was the first time that ever his Majesty durst think otherwise than his favourite; who, looking upon this novelty as a bloody affront, was very much mortified. When the minister was going to retire into his closet, to bite upon the bridle at liberty, he perceived me, and taking me in along with him, recounted what had passed at council with great agitation: then, like a man who could not recollect himself from his surprise — ‘Yes, Santillane,’ continued he, ‘the King, who for these twenty years past has spoken with my mouth, and seen

‘through my eyes, now prefers the opinion
‘of Grana to mine; and in what manner
‘too? loading the ambassador with eulo-
‘giums, and, in particular, praising his zeal
‘for the house of Austria, as if that German
‘loved it better than I do!

‘By this it is easy to judge,’ pursued the
minister, ‘that there is a party formed against
‘me, and that the Queen is at the head of
‘it.’ — ‘Why, my lord,’ said I, ‘should you
‘be uneasy with that conjecture? Has not
‘the Queen, for more than twelve year,
‘been used to see you at the helm; and the
‘King been in a long habit of not consulting
‘her? As for the Marquis of Grana, the
‘monarch, perhaps, chose his opinion out
‘of desire to see his army, and make a cam-
‘paign.’ — ‘This is not the case,’ said the
Count-Duke; ‘say, rather, my enemies
‘hope that the King, being among his troops,
‘will always be surrounded by the noble-
‘men who will attend him; and that more
‘than one will be found so much disgusted
‘at me, as to speak to the prejudice of my
‘administration: but they are mistaken,’ add-
ed he; ‘I will make the Prince inaccessible
‘to them all during the journey.’ This he
actually performed, in a manner that de-
‘serves to be related.

The day of the King’s departure being
arrived, that monarch, after having entrust-
ed the Queen with the care of the govern-
ment

ment in his absence, set out for Saragossa; but, in his way, passing by Aranjuez *), was so delighted with the place, that he staid there almost three weeks: from thence the minister carried him to Cuença, where he amused him still longer by various diversions. Then the pleasures of the chace detained him at Molina of Arragon; after which he was conducted to Saragossa.

His army being not so far from thence, he appeared for going to it; but the Count-duke altered his inclination, by making him believe that he would be in danger of being taken by the French, who were masters of the plain of Monçon: so that the King, being afraid of the peril which he had no cause to fear, took the resolution of remaining shut up at home as in a prison. The minister, taking the advantage of his terror, and under pretence of watching for his safety, guarded him, as it were, from the sight of every body: and the grandees, who had been at a vast expence to put themselves in

*) Aranjuez is a royal palace in New Castile, situated near the rivers of Taio and Garama, in a large plain, surrounded by hills and forests, through which are many spacious avenues. The entrance to this palace is over two painted wooden bridges, upon the aforesaid rivers, which join a little below the house. Here is a delightful garden: and, in a large square, paved with marble, a statue in brass of Charles the Fifth, armed cap-a-pee, trampling upon heresy, represented by four arch-heretics.

a condition to follow their sovereign, had not even the satisfaction of obtaining one private audience. Philip, at length, tired of being ill-lodged at Saragossa, of passing his time still worse, or, if you please, of being prisoner, returned in a little time to Madrid. Thus this monarch finished his campaign, leaving to the Marquis de los Veles, general of his troops, the care of maintaining the honour of the Spanish arms.

CHAP. IX.

The Revolution of Portugal, and the Disgrace of the Count-duke.

A few days after the King's return, a very disagreeable piece of news spread all over Madrid. It was reported that the Portuguese, looking upon the revolt of the Catalonians as a fair occasion offered to them by Fortune for shaking off the Spanish yoke, had taken up arms, and chosen the Duke of Braganza for their King; that they were resolved to maintain him on the throne, and were confident of success; Spain having at that time on her hands enemies in Germany, Italy, Flanders, and Catalonia: and they could not have found a more favourable conjuncture for freeing themselves from a dominion which they detested *).

*) This revolution, which happened in the year 1640, was conducted with such surprising secrecy (though

What is very singular is, that the Count-duke, while both court and city seemed to be struck with consternation at the news, wanted to joke with the King at the expense of the Duke of Braganza: but Philip, far from being pleased with his raillery, assumed a very grave air, which disconcerted him, and made him foresee his disgrace. He no longer doubted his own fall, when he understood that the Queen had openly declared herself against him, and loudly accused him of having, by his bad administration, occasioned the revolt of Portugal. The greatest part of the grandees, especially those who had been at Saragossa, no sooner perceived that a tempest was brewing over the head of the Count-duke, than they joined the Queen; and what gave the last stroke to his favour was, the arrival of the Duchess-dowager of Mantua, formerly governess of Portugal. This lady, on her return from Lisbon to Madrid, plainly demonstrated to the King, that the revolution of that kingdom happened through the fault of the Prime-minister.

The discourse of this Princess made a great impression on the mind of the mo-

S 2

the design was known to more than two hundred persons a whole year before) that the Duke of Braganza was declared King, and the Spanish yoke shook off, in one day, through all the Portuguese dominions in Europe, Asia, Africa, and America.

narch; who, being at length roused from his infatuation for his favourite, stripped him of all the affection which he had entertained for him. When the Minister was informed that the King listened to his enemies, he wrote a letter to him, asking leave to resign his employment, and remove from court, since people were so unjust as to impute to him all the misfortunes which had happened to the kingdom, during the course of his administration. He thought that this letter would have a great effect, and that the Prince still preserved so much friendship for him as to detain him at court; but all the answer which his Majesty returned, was the permission that he desired, with leave to retire whithersoever he would.

These words, written by the King's own hand, were a thunderbolt to his grace, who, by no means expected such a reply; but, though he was very much confounded, he affected an air of constancy, and asked what I would do were I in his place. 'I would soon take my resolution.' said I; 'I would abandon the court, and pass the rest of my days in peace at some one of my estates in the country.' — 'That is a wholesome advice,' replied my master; 'and I am fully resolved to finish my career at Loeches, after I shall have once more conversed with the King; for I want to demonstrate to him, that I have done all that human pru-

‘dence could suggest to sustain the weighty
‘burden with which I was loaded; and that
‘it was impossible for me to prevent the
‘melancholy events laid at my door; being
‘no more to blame than a skilful pilot, who,
‘in spite of all he can do, sees his vessel tosse-
‘ed about by the waves and winds.’ The
Minister still flattered himself, that, by
speaking to the Prince, he might adjust mat-
ters, and regain the ground which he had
lost; but he never could procure an au-
dience; and, besides, one was sent to de-
mand the key of the door by which he used
to enter when he pleased into his majesty’s
apartment. Concluding, then, that there
were no farther hopes for him, he determi-
ned in good earnest to retire.

He examined his papers, a great quanti-
ty of which he very prudently committed
to the flames; then naming the officers of
his household and valets, who he intended
should follow him, he gave orders for his
departure, which was fixed for next day.
As he was afraid of being insulted by the
populace, in coming out of the palace, he
slipped away early in the morning by the
kitchen-door, and getting into a sorry coach,
with his confessor and me, safely proceeded
for Loeches, a village belonging to him,
where his lady had built a magnificent con-
vent of nuns of the Dominican order.
Thither he repaired in less than four hours,
and all his attendants arrived soon after.

CHAP. X.

The Anxiety and Cares which at first disturbed the Repose of the Count-duke, and the happy Tranquillity by which they were succeeded. The Occupations of the Minister in his Retreat.

Madam de Olivarez let her husband set out for Loeches, and staid a few days after him at court, with a design to try if by her tears and entreaties, she could not effect his being recalled; but in vain did she prostrate herself before their majesties; the King had no regard to her remonstrances, though artfully prepared; and the Queen, who hated her mortally, beheld her tears with pleasure. The minister's wife was not repulsed for all that: she humbled herself so far as to implore the good offices of the Queen's ladies; but the fruit which she reaped from her meanness was, to perceive that it excited contempt rather than compassion. Vexed at having taken such humbling steps to no purpose, she went and joined her husband, to grieve with him for the loss of a place, which, under a reign like that of Philip the Fourth, was perhaps the first of the monarchy.

The lady's report of the condition in which she left Madrid, redoubled the affliction of the Count-duke: 'Your enemies,' said she, weeping, 'the Duke de Medina

‘Cœli, and the other grandees who hate you,
‘incessantly praise the King for having de-
‘prived you of the ministry! and the people
‘celebrate your disgrace with an insolence of
‘joy, as if the end of the national misfor-
‘tune was attached to that of your admini-
‘stration.

‘Madam,’ said my master to her, ‘follow
‘my example, and stifle your sorrow; we
‘must yield to the tempest which we cannot
‘divert. I thought, indeed, that I could
‘have perpetuated my favour even to the
‘end of my life; the ordinary illusion of mi-
‘nisters and favourites, who forget that their
‘fate depends upon their sovereign. Has
‘not the Duke of Lerma been deceived as
‘well as I, though he imagined that his pur-
‘ple was the sure guaranty of the eternal
‘duration of his authority!’

In this manner did the Count-duke exhort his spouse to arm herself with patience; while he himself was in an agitation, which was daily increased by the dispatches which he received from Don Henry, who, having remained at court to observe, took care to inform him exactly of every thing that happened: it was Scipio that brought the letters from that young nobleman, whom he still served, I having quitted him on his marriage with Donna Juana. The dispatches of this adopted son were always filled with bad news, and unhappily no others

were expected from him. Sometimes he wrote, that the grandees, not contented with rejoicing publicly at the retreat of the Count-duke, were again re-united to turn out all his creatures from the posts and employments which they possessed, to replace them with his enemies; another time he observed, that Don Lewis de Haro began to come into favour, and would, in all probability, be made Prime-minister. Of all the disagreeable news which my master received, that which seemed to affect him most, was the change made in the Vice-royalty of Naples, which the court, solely to mortify him, took from the Duke de Medina de las Torres, whom he loved, and gave it to the Admiral of Castile, whom he had always hated.

I may venture to say that, during three months, his grace felt nothing in his solitude but trouble and chagrin: but his confessor, who was a Dominican friar, and, with the most solid piety, possessed a manly eloquence, had power enough to console him. By means of representing with energy, that he ought to bend his thoughts entirely to his own salvation, he had, with the help of grace, the good fortune to detach his mind from the court. His excellency would no longer hear any news from Madrid, his whole care being now engrossed in preparing for his latter end. Madam d'Oli-

varez, also, making a good use of her retreat, met with a consolation prepared by Providence in the convent which she had founded. There were among the nuns some holy maidens, whose conversation, full of balm, insensibly sweetened the bitterness of her life. In proportion as my master turned his thoughts from worldly affairs, he became more and more tranquil; and in this manner regulated the day. He spent almost the whole morning in hearing mass in the church of the convent, then returned to dinner? after which he amused himself about two hours, in playing at all sorts of games with me and some other of his most affectionate domestics; then usually retired by himself into his closet, where he remained till sun-set; at which time he took a turn in his garden, or an airing in his coach, to the neighbourhood of his castle, accompanied sometimes by his confessor, and sometimes by me.

One day, being alone with him, and admiring the serenity of his countenance, I took the liberty to say — ‘My lord, allow me to express my joy: from the air of satisfaction in your looks, I conclude that your excellency begins to be accustomed to retirement.’ — ‘I am already quite familiarized to it,’ answered he; ‘and though I have been a long time used to business, I protest to thee, child, that I am every day

‘more and more pleased with the quiet and peaceable life which I lead in this place.’

CHAP. XI.

The Count duke becomes all of a sudden, sad and thoughtful; the surprising Cause of his Melancholy, with its fatal Consequence.

His grace, in order to vary his occupations, amused himself sometimes also in cultivating his garden. One day, while I beheld him at work, he said to me in a jocular strain — ‘Santillane thou seest a minister banished from court turned gardener at Loeches.’ — ‘My Lord,’ answered I, in the same tone, ‘methinks I see Dionysius of Syracuse, schoolmaster at Corinth.’ My master smiled at my reply, and was not at all displeased at the comparison.

All the people in the house were overjoyed to see their master, superior to his disgrace, charmed with a life so different from that which he had always led, when we perceived with sorrow that he visibly changed: he became gloomy, thoughtful, and sunk into a most profound melancholy. He left off playing with us, and no longer seemed sensible of all that we could invent for his diversion; but locked himself up after dinner in his closet, where he remained

alone till night: we imagined that his chagrin had been occasioned by the returning ideas of his past greatness, and in that opinion left with him the Dominican friar, whose eloquence, however, could not triumph over the melancholy of his grace, which, instead of diminishing, seemed daily to increase.

It came into my head, that the pensiveness of this minister might have some particular cause, which he was unwilling to disclose; and on this conjecture I formed the design of drawing the secret from him: for this purpose, I lay wait for an opportunity of speaking to him in private, and having found it — ‘My Lord,’ said I, with an air of respect, mingled with affection; may ‘Gil Blas be so bold as to put one question to his master?’ — ‘Speak,’ he replied; ‘I give thee leave.’ — ‘What,’ said I, ‘is become of that satisfaction which appeared in your excellency’s face? have you no longer that ascendancy which you had once gained over fortune? or does your last favour excite new regret within you? would you be plunged again in that abyss of trouble from which your virtue has extricated you!’ — ‘No, thank heaven?’ resumed the Minister, ‘my memory is no longer engrossed by the part which I acted at court; I have for ever forgot the honours which I there enjoyed.’ — ‘Why, then,’ said I, ‘since you have philoso-

‘phy enough to banish these things from
‘your remembrance, are you so weak as to
‘abandon yourself to a melancholy which
‘alarms us all? ‘What is the matter with
‘you, my dear master?’ added I, throwing
myself at his feet, ‘you have, doubtless,
‘some secret sorrow that consumes you: will
‘you make a mystery of it to Santillane,
‘whose zeal, fidelity, and discretion, you
‘know so well? By what misfortune have I
‘lost your confidence?’

‘Thou hast it still. said he; but I confess
‘I have a reluctance to reveal the cause of
‘that sadness with which thou seest me
‘overwhelmed: nevertheless, I cannot resist
‘the entreaties of such a servant and friend
‘as thee. Know then, the cause of my dis-
‘quiet, which is a secret that I could impart
‘to none but Santillane. Yes,’ continued
he, ‘I am a prey to the most dismal melan-
‘choly, which gradually consumes my life.
‘I see almost every moment a spectre, which
‘presents itself before me in the most terri-
‘ble shape. In vain have I said to myself
‘that it is no more than an illusion, an un-
‘substantial phantom of my brain; the con-
‘tinual apparition infests my view, and dis-
‘turbs my repose. Though my understand-
‘ing is strong enough to persuade me that
‘this spectre is really nothing, I am notwith-
‘standing weak enough to be afflicted at the
‘vision. This is what thou hast forced me

‘to disclose,’ added he; ‘and thou mayest judge whether or not I am to blame in concealing from all the world the cause of my melancholy.’ I was equally grieved and astonished to hear such an extraordinary declaration, which was a strong indication of the machine’s being disordered. ‘My lord,’ said I to the minister, ‘is not this occasioned by too little nourishment? for your abstinence is excessive.’ — ‘That was what I imagined a first,’ answered he, ‘and to try if it was actually owing to my diet, I have for some days past eaten more than usual, but without any effect: the phantom still appears.’ — ‘It will certainly disappear,’ said I, to console him ‘and if your excellency would relax yourself a little, by playing with your faithful servants, I believe you would soon find yourself delivered from these gloomy vapors.’

In a little time after this conversation, his grace fell sick; and finding the affair grow serious, sent to Madrid for two notaries to make his will; as also for three famous physicians, who had the reputation of curing their patients sometimes. As soon as the arrival of these last was reported in the castle, nothing was heard but groans and lamentations: the servants looked upon the death of their master as just at hand; so much were they prejudiced against these gentlemen, who had brought along with

them an apothecary and surgeon, the usual executioners of their prescriptions. They let the notaries do their business; after which they prepared to do their own. Being of Dr. Sangrado's principles, in their very first consultation they ordered repeated bleedings; so that in six days they reduced the Count-duke to extremity, and on the seventh delivered him entirely from his apparition *).

Upon the death of this minister, a deep and sincere sorrow reigned in the castle of Loeches; all his domestics wept bitterly: far from consoling themselves for his loss, with the certainty of being comprehended in his will, there was not one among them who would not have renounced his legacy to recall him to life. As for me, who had been beloved by him, and whose attachment flowed from pure personal affection, I was more afflicted than all the rest; and question whether I shed more tears for Antonia than for the Count-duke.

*) The Count-duke died on the 12th of July 1645, not at Loeches, but at Toro in New Castile; his death (according to report) having been hastened by his relations, who, seeing him become more and more odious to the people, even in spite of his retreat, were afraid of his suffering some new ignominy, to the farther disgrace of his family.

CHAP. XII.

The Transactions at the Castle of Loeches after the Death of the Count-duke; and the Departure of Santillane.

The minister, according to his own direction, was buried, without noise and pomp, in the convent of nuns, by the sound of our lamentations. After the funeral, Madam d'Olivarez ordered the will to be read, with which all the domestics had reason to be satisfied. Every one had a legacy proportioned to his station; and the least was two thousand crowns: mine was the most considerable; his grace having bequeathed to me ten thousand pistoles, as a proof of his particular affection. He did not forget the hospitals, and founded annual services in several convents.

Madam d'Olivarez sent all the domestics to Madrid, to receive their legacies from the Steward Don Raymond Caporis, who had orders to pay them, I being detained at the castle seven or eight days by a high fever, which was the fruit of my affliction. In this situation I was not abandoned by the Dominican friar; that good clergyman had conceived an affection for me; and interesting himself in my salvation, asked, when he saw me in a fair way, what I intended to do. 'I don't know, my good father,' an-

swered I; 'I have not as yet determined
'with myself on that score: at some mo-
'ments I am tempted to shut myself up in a
'cell, and do penance.' — 'Those are pre-
'cious moments!' cried the Dominican:
'Signior de Santillane, you will do well to
'profit by them. I advise you as a friend,
'without your ceasing to be a layman, to
'retire, for example, into our convent at
'Madrid; to make yourself a benefactor to
'it by a donation of all your fortune, and die
'there under the habit of St. Dominique.
'A great my people expiate a worldly life by
'such an end.'

I was then in such a disposition of mind,
that I began to relish the advice, and told
his reverence that I would consider of it.
But having consulted Scipio, whom I saw
immediately after the monk, he inveighed
against that sentiment, which seemed to
him the whim of a sick person. 'Fie! Sig-
'nior de Santillane,' said he; can you be
'pleased with such a retreat? will not your
'house at Lirias afford one much more
'agreeable? if you was delighted with it
'heretofore, you will have a much better re-
'lish for the sweets of it now that you are of
'an age much more proper for tasting the
'beauties of nature.'

The son of Coscolina had no great diffi-
culty in making me change my opinion.
'Friend,' said I, 'thou hast prevailed over
'the

‘the Dominican. I see it will be better for me to return to my castle; and fix my resolution accordingly: we will repair to Lirias as soon as I shall be in a condition to travel.’ And this happened very soon; for the fever having left me in a little time, I found myself strong enough to put my design in execution. Scipio and I went first to Madrid, the sight of which city no longer gave me that pleasure which I had formerly felt. As I knew that almost all its inhabitants abhorred the memory of a minister of whom I preserved the most tender remembrance, I could not behold it with a favourable eye; and therefore staid in it only five or six days, which Scipio employed in making preparations for our departure for Lirias. While he was busy about our equipage, I went to Caporis, who gave me my legacy in doubloons: I likewise visited the receivers of the commanderies on whom I had pensions, took measures with them for the payment; and, in a word, put all my affairs in order.

On the evening before our departure I asked the son of Coscolina, if he had taken his leave of Don Henry. ‘Yes,’ answered he; ‘we this morning parted good friends: he assured me that he was sorry for my leaving him. But if he was satisfied with me, I was not so with him; it is not enough that the valet pleases the master,

‘the master ought, at the same time, to please
‘the valet; otherwise they are very ill met.
‘Besides,’ added he, ‘Don Henry makes but
‘a pitiful figure at court, where he is sunk
‘into the lowest contempt. He is even point-
‘ed at in the streets, and every body calls
‘him the son of the Genoese. So you may
‘guess whether or not it is agreeable to a lad
‘of honour to serve a man in such disgrace.’

At length we set out from Madrid early one morning, and took the road to Cuença, in the following order and equipage: my confidant and I were mounted in a chaise and pair, conducted by a postillion: three mules, loaded with our baggage and money, and led by two grooms, followed close after; and two lusty lackies, chosen by Scipio, mounted on mules, and armed to the teeth, brought up the rear; the grooms wore sabres, and the postillion had two good pistols at his saddle-bow. As we were in all seven men, six of whom were very resolute, I travelled merrily, without any apprehension of losing my legacy.

Our mules proudly sounding their bells in the villages through which we passed, the peasants ran to their doors to see the march of our equipage, which they imagined belonged to some grandee, going to take possession of a vice-royalty.

CHAP. XIII.

Gil Blas returns to his Castle, where he is overjoyed to find Seraphina, his God-daughter, marriageable; and falls in Love with another Lady.

I spent fifteen days on the road to Lirias, being under no necessity of travelling fast: all that I desired was, to arrive at it safely; and my wish was accomplished.

The sight of my castle at first inspired me with some melancholy thoughts, in recalling the memory of Antonia; but I soon banished them, by entertaining my fancy with more pleasant ideas; and this I could the more easily do, as twenty years, which were elapsed since her death, had a good deal weakened the force of my sorrow.

As soon as I entered the castle, Beatrice and her daughter came, with great eagerness, to salute me; then the father, mother, and child, hugged one another with transports of joy, which charmed me.

After their mutual embraces, I looked at my goddaughter attentively; saying — ‘Can this be that Seraphina whom I left in the cradle, when I departed from Lirias! I am overjoyed to see her again so tall and so handsome; we must have her settled for life.’ — How! my dear godfather,’ cried she, reddening at my last words, ‘you have

‘seen me but for a moment, and you already talk of getting rid of me!’

‘No, my child,’ answered I; ‘we don’t intend to lose you by marriage: we must have a husband, who will enjoy you without robbing your parents of your company, and, in a manner, live with us altogether.’

‘Such an one offers at present,’ said Beatrice: ‘a gentleman of this country, having seen Seraphina one day at mass, in the village chapel, fell in love with her. He has been to visit me, declared his passion, and has asked my consent. “If you had it,” said I to him, you would be never the nearer; Seraphina depends upon her father and god-father, who can alone dispose of her. All that I can do for you is, to inform them by a letter of your demand, which, I own, does honour to my daughter.” Really, Gentlemen,’ added she, ‘I was going to write about it immediately; but now that you are returned, you shall do in it what you think proper.’

‘But,’ said Scipio, ‘what character has this hidalgo? is he like most of your small gentry, proud of his nobility, and insolent to plebeians?’ — ‘Not at all,’ replied Beatrice; ‘he is a sweet-tempered young man, extremely polite, has a good mien, and is not yet full thirty.’

‘You draw an agreeable picture of that cavalier,’ said I to Beatrice: pray what is his name? — ‘Don Juan de Jutella,’ answered Scipio’s wife; ‘he was but lately succeeded to his father, and lives in a castle about a league from hence, with a younger sister, who is under his care.’

‘I have formerly,’ said I, ‘heard of this gentleman’s family, which is one of the most noble in Valencia.’ — ‘I esteem his nobility,’ cried Scipio, ‘less than the qualities of his heart and understanding; and this Don Juan will suit us very well, provided he be a man of honour.’

‘He has the reputation of one,’ said Seraphina, joining in the conversation; the inhabitants of Lirias, who know him, give him the best of characters,’ At these words of my god-daughter, I smiled to her father; who, having likewise observed them, concluded that his daughter was not displeased at her gallant.

This cavalier soon got notice of our arrival at Lirias; and two days after appeared at our castle. He saluted us gracefully; and, far from contradicting by his presence what Beatrice had said to his advantage, his behaviour made us conceive an high opinion of his merit. He told us, that, as our neighbour, he had come to congratulate us upon our happy return; and we received

him with all the courtesy in our power; but this visit, which was made out of pure civility, passed in mutual compliments; and Don Juan, without having mentioned a syllable of his passion for Seraphina, retired, only desiring our permission to profit by a neighbourhood, which he foresaw would be very agreeable to him.

When he was gone, Beatrice asked our opinions of the gentleman: we answered, that he had preposessed us in his favour: and that, in all appearance, Fortune could not offer a better match for Seraphina.

The very next day I went out, after dinner, with Coscolina's son, to return the visit which we owed to Don Juan. We took the road to his castle, conducted by a guide, who, (when we had walked about three quarters of an hour) said, 'There is the castle of Don Juan de Lutella.' In vain did we cast our eyes all around the country: it was a long time before we perceived it; nay, we did not discover it till we arrived at the gate; for it was situate at the foot of a mountain, in the middle of a wood, whose lofty trees concealed it from the view. The house denoted the nobility, more than the opulence of its master; however, when we entered, we found the craziness of the building compensated by the richness of the furniture.

Don Juan received us in a very handsome hall, where he introduced us to a lady, whom he called his sister Dorothea, and who seemed to be about the age of nineteen or twenty. She was full dressed, because, having expected our visit, she was desirous of appearing as amiable as she could; and offering herself to my view in all her charms, she made the same impression that Antonia had made upon my heart; that is, I was disconcerted; but concealed my disorder so well, that Scipio himself did not observe it.

Our conversation, like that of the preceding day, turned upon the mutual pleasure we should enjoy, in visiting one another, and living together in good neighbourhood. He did not, as yet, speak to us of Seraphina, and we gave him no encouragement to declare his passion, resolving that it should first come from himself.

During the conversation, I frequently eyed Dorothea, though I affected to look at her as little as possible; and every time our eyes met, she darted fresh arrows into my soul. I must say, however, for the sake of truth, that this beloved object was not a perfect beauty; for, though her skin was of a dazzling whiteness, and her lips of the complexion of the rose, her nose was somewhat too long, and her eyes too little. Nevertheless, the whole together quite enchanted

ed me. In short I did not leave the castle of Jutella as I had entered it; and on my return to Lirias, my mind was so wholly possessed by Dorothea, that I saw nothing but her, and she was the sole subject of my conversation.

‘How, master!’ said Scipio, looking at me with astonishment, ‘you are very full of Don Juan’s sister. Has she made a conquest of your heart?’ — ‘Yes, friend,’ answered I; ‘and I blush at my own weakness. O Heavens! must I, who, since Antonia’s death, have beheld a thousand beauties with indifference, meet with one at my age, who, in spite of all my endeavours, inflames me with love!’ — ‘Well, Sir,’ replied Coscolina’s son; ‘you ought to rejoice instead of complain, at this adventure: there is nothing ridiculous in men of your age being in love; and time has not as yet so surrounded your brow, as to deprive you of the hope of pleasing. Take my advice; and when next you see Don Juan, boldly demand his sister in marriage; he cannot refuse her to such a person as you: and besides, if it is absolutely necessary that Dorothea’s husband should be a gentleman, are not you one? you have letters of nobility, and that is enough for your prosperity, when time shall have shrouded these letters with that thick veil which covers the origin of all great families.’

‘After four or five generations, the race of Santillane will be most illustrious!’

CHAP. XIV.

The double Marriage celebrated at Lirias, which concludes the History of Gil Blas de Santillane.

Scipio, by this discourse, encouraged me to declare myself the lover of Dorothea, without considering that he exposed me to the risk of a refusal: I could not, however, determine upon it without trembling; for, although I looked younger than I was, and could have sunk ten good years at least of my age, I could not help thinking I had good reason to doubt of my pleasing a young beauty. I resolved, nevertheless, to risk the demand, as soon as I should see her brother; who, for his part, being uncertain of obtaining my god-daughter, was not without abundance of anxiety.

He returned to my house next morning, just as I had done dressing, and said — ‘Signior de Santillane, I am come to day to talk with you about a serious affair.’ I carried him into my closet, where coming to the point at once, ‘I believe,’ continued he, ‘that you are ignorant of my errand. I love Seraphina; and as you can sway her father to any thing, pray, render him favourable

‘to me; procure for me the object of my
‘passion, and let me owe the happiness of
‘my life to you.’— ‘Signior Don Juan,’ an-
swered I, ‘since you come to the business
‘at once, give me leave to follow your
‘example; and after having promised you
‘my good offices with the father of my god-
‘daughter, to demand your interest with
‘your sister, in my behalf.’

At these last words, Don Juan expressed
an agreeable surprize, from which I drew a
favourable omen. ‘Is it possible,’ cried he,
‘that Dorothea made a conquest of your
‘heart yesterday!’ — ‘I am quite charmed
‘with her!’ said I; and will think myself the
‘happiest of mankind, if my demand is
‘agreeable to you both.’ — ‘Of that you
‘may be assured,’ he replied: ‘noble as we
‘are, we will not disdain your alliance.’ ‘I
‘am very glad,’ answered I, ‘that you make
‘no difficulty in receiving a plebeian for your
‘brother in-law: I esteem you the more on
‘that account; and in so doing you show
‘your good understanding: but were you
‘even so vain as to refuse your sister’s hand
‘to any body but a gentleman, know, that
‘I could satisfy your pride; I have laboured
‘twenty years under the minister; and the
‘king, to recompense the services which I
‘have done the state, has gratified me with
‘letters of nobility, which you shall see.’ So
saying, I took my patent out of the drawer

where it lay concealed, and presented it to the gentleman, who read it attentively from beginning to end with vast satisfaction. 'This is excellent!' said he, restoring the papers: 'Dorothea is yours.'— 'And you,' cried I, 'may depend upon Seraphina.'

These two marriages being thus resolved upon, all that remained was to know if the brides would consent with a good grace; for Don Juan and I, being equally delicate, did not intend, to force their inclinations. That gentleman returned, therefore, to his castle of Lutilla, to propose me to his sister; and I assembled Scipio, Beatrice, and their daughter, to communicate the conversation I had with that cavalier. Beatrice was for accepting him without hesitation; and Seraphina, by her silence, showed that she was of her mother's opinion. As to the father, he was not indeed averse to the match; but expressed some uneasiness about the dowry, which, he said, must be given to the gentleman, whose castle had such pressing need of repairs. I stopped Scipio's mouth, telling him, that affair concerned me; and that I would make a present to my god-daughter of four thousand pistoles, for her portion.

Don Juan returning that evening, 'Your affairs,' said I to him, 'succeed to a miracle: I wish mine may be in no worse condition.'

— ‘They are also on an excellent footing,’ he replied; ‘I had no occasion to employ authority to obtain Dorothea’s consent: your person is to her liking, and she is pleased with your behaviour. You was apprehensive of your being disagreeable to her; and she is more justly afraid that, having nothing but her heart and hand to offer’ — ‘What more would I have!’ cried I in a transport of joy: ‘since the charming Dorothea has no reluctance to unite her fate with mine, I ask no more: I am rich enough to marry her without a portion, and the possession of her alone will crown my wishes!’

Don Juan and I, very well pleased with having brought matters happily so far, resolved to hasten our nuptials, by suppressing all superfluous ceremonies. I brought this gentleman and Seraphina’s parents together; and after they had agreed upon the conditions of the marriage, he took his leave, promising to return next day with Dorothea. The desire I had of appearing agreeable to that lady, made me employ three good hours at least in adjusting and adornizing myself; and yet, for all that, I could not make myself pleased with my own person. It is only a pleasure for a young man to prepare himself for visiting his mistress; but to one who begins to grow old, it is quite a fatigue. However, I was more happy than I deserved to be.

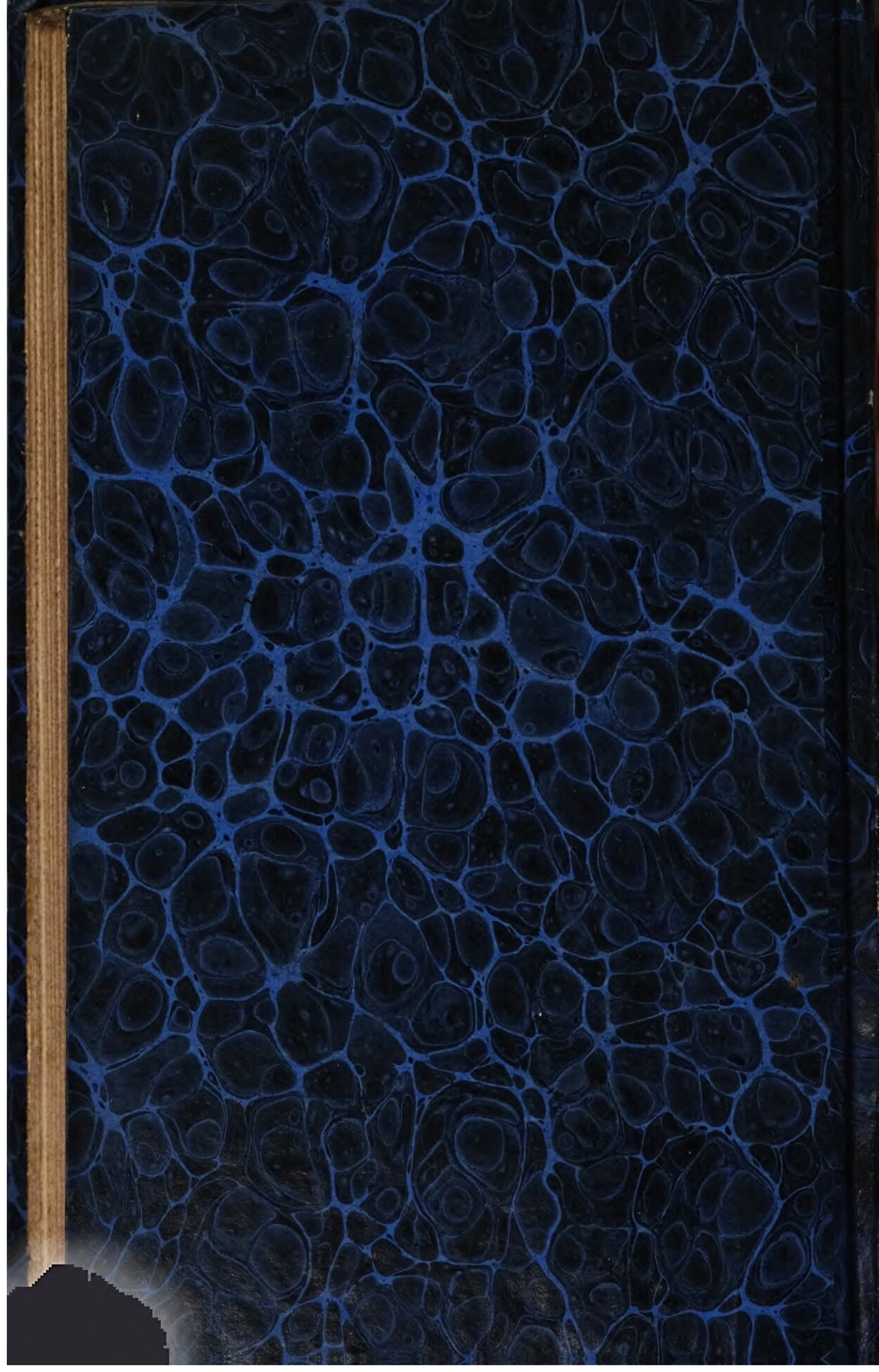
When next I saw Don Juan's sister, she regarded me with such a favourable eye, that I imagined myself still good for something. I had a long conversation with her, was charmed with her disposition, and concluded, that, with delicate behaviour, and a great deal of complaisance, I should become a beloved spouse. Elevated with this agreeable hope, I sent to Valencia for two notaries, who drew up the contract of marriage; then we had recourse to the Curate of Paterna, who came to Lirias, and married Don Juan and me to our mistresses.

Thus, for a second time, did I light the torch of Hymen, and had no cause to repent my conduct. Dorothea, like a virtuous wife, made a pleasure of her duty; and, sensible of my care to anticipate her desires, soon attached herself to me, as much as if I had been a young man. On the other hand, Don Juan and my god-daughter were inflamed with mutual ardor; and, what was very singular, the two sisters-in-law conceived the most passionate and sincere friendship for one another. As for my part, I found so many good qualities in my brother-in-law, that I felt a real affection for him, and he did not repay it with ingratitude. In short, the union that reigned among us was such, that in the evening, when we parted only till next day, that separation was not performed without pain; so that of the two

families we resolved to make one; which should live sometimes at the castle of Lirias, and sometimes at that of Jutella, which, for this purpose, received great reparations, by the help of his excellency's pistoles.

I have for three years, gentle reader, led a delicious life with people whom I love so much; and, to crown my felicity, Heaven has blessed me with two children, whom I piously believe to be my own, and whose education shall be the amusement of my old age.

F I N I S.



Le Sage, Alain René,

The adventures of Gil Blas of Santillane

Bd.: 4

London [u.a.] 1806

Bamberg, Staatsbibliothek -- L.fr.o.63-aa(3
urn:nbn:de:bvb:12-bsb11718859-2